

CHAPTER 2

GENERIC METHODOLOGIES APPLICABLE TO MULTIPLE LAND- USE CATEGORIES

First Order Draft

Contents

2	GENERIC METHODOLOGIES APPLICABLE TO MULTIPLE LAND-USE CATEGORIES	2.6
2.1	Introduction	2.6
2.2	Inventory Framework	2.6
2.3	Generic methods for CO ₂ Emissions and Removals	2.6
2.3.1	Change in biomass carbon stocks (above-ground biomass and below-ground biomass)	2.6
2.3.1.1	Land remaining in a land-use category	2.6
2.3.1.2	Land converted to a new land-use category	2.6
2.3.1.3	Additional generic guidance for tier 2 methods	2.6
2.3.2	Change in carbon stocks in dead organic matter	2.13
2.3.2.1	Land remaining in a land-use category	2.13
2.3.2.2	Land conversion to a new land-use category	2.18
2.3.3	Change in carbon stocks in soils	2.18
2.3.3.1	Soil Organic C estimation methods (land remaining in a land-use category and land conversion to a new land use)	2.19
2.4	Non-CO ₂ emissions	2.48
2.5	Additional generic guidance for Tier 3 methods	2.57
2.5.1	Measurement-based Tier 3 inventories	2.57
2.6	Inter-annual variability	2.70
2.6.1	Definitional issues	2.71
2.6.1.1	Direct and indirect human effects, and natural effects	2.71
2.6.1.2	Natural disturbances	2.72
2.6.2	Relationship between different methodological approaches and the representation of emissions and removals from inter-annual variability	2.72
2.6.3	Methodological approaches to estimating the contribution of ND to the emissions and removals reported for managed lands	2.73
2.6.4	Reporting the contribution of natural disturbances to the emissions and removals for managed lands	2.79
ANNEX 2A.1	Default Mineral Soil Reference C Stocks	2.97
ANNEX 2A.2	Supporting Material for the Estimation of Soil Carbon Stock Change from Biochar Amendments to Mineral Soils	2.98
ANNEX 2A.3	Consistency between AFOLU projects or activities and IPCC inventory guidelines	2.104

Equations

Equation 2.1	Annual carbon stock changes for the entire AFOLU Sector estimated as the sum of changes in all land-use categories	NR
Equation 2.2	Annual carbon stock changes for a land-use category as a sum of changes in each stratum within the category	NR
Equation 2.3	Annual carbon stock changes for a land-use category as a sum of changes in all pools	NR
Equation 2.4	Annual carbon stock change in a given pool as a function of gains and losses (Gain-Loss Method)	NR

49	Equation 2.5 Carbon stock change in a given pool as an annual average difference between estimates at two	
50	points in time (Stock-Difference Method)	NR
51	Equation 2.6 Non-CO2 emissions to the atmosphere.....	NR
52	Equation 2.7 Annual change in carbon stocks in biomass in land remaining in a particular land-use category	
53	(Gain-Loss Method)	NR
54	Equation 2.8 Annual change in carbon stocks in biomass in land remaining in the same land-use category (Stock-	
55	Difference Method)	NR
56	Equation 2.9 Annual increase in biomass carbon stocks due to biomass increment in land remaining in same	
57	category	NR
58	Equation 2.10 Average annual increment in biomass	NR
59	Equation 2.11 Annual decrease in carbon stocks due to biomass losses in land remaining in same category	NR
60	Equation 2.12 Annual carbon loss in biomass of wood removals	NR
61	Equation 2.13 Annual carbon loss in biomass of fuelwood removal	NR
62	Equation 2.14 Annual carbon losses in biomass due to disturbances	NR
63	Equation 2.15 Annual change in biomass carbon stocks on land converted to other land-use category (Tier 2)	NR
64	Equation 2.16 Initial change in biomass carbon stocks on land converted to another land category	NR
65	Equation 2.17 Annual change in carbon stocks in dead organic matter	2.13
66	Equation 2.18 Annual change in carbon stocks in dead wood or litter (Gain-Loss Method)	2.15
67	Equation 2.19 Annual change in carbon stocks in dead wood or litter (Stock-Difference Method)	2.15
68	Equation 2.20 Annual carbon in biomass transferred to dead organic matter	2.16
69	Equation 2.21 Annual biomass carbon loss due to mortality	2.17
70	Equation 2.22 Annual carbon transfer to slash	2.17
71	Equation 2.23 Annual change in carbon stocks in dead wood and litter due to land conversion.....	NR
72	Equation 2.24 Annual change in carbon stocks in soils	2.19
73	Equation 2.25 Annual change in organic carbon stocks in mineral soils	2.20
74	Equation 2.26 Annual carbon loss from drained organic soils (CO2).....	NR
75	Equation 2.27 Annual change in organic carbon stocks in mineral soils with biochar additions	2.29
76	Equation 2.28 Annual SOC stock change for mineral soils using three-pool steady-state C model	2.35
77	Equation 2.29 Active Pool SOC Stock for Three-Pool Steady-State C Model	2.35
78	Equation 2.30 Slow Pool SOC Stock for Three-Pool Steady-State C Model	2.36
79	Equation 2.31 Passive Pool SOC Stock for Three-Pool Steady-State C Model	2.37
80	Equation 2.32 Temperature Impact on Decomposition for Three-Pool Steady-State C Model	2.37
81	Equation 2.33 Water Effect on Decomposition for Three-Pool Steady-State C Model	2.38
82	Equation 2.34 C input to the Active SOC Pool for Three-Pool Steady-State C Model	2.38
83	Equation 2.35 Estimation of greenhouse gas emissions from fire	2.49
84	NR (Not refined) - not included in this document	

Figures

86		
87	Figure 2.1 Generalized carbon cycle of terrestrial AFOLU ecosystems showing the flows of carbon into and out	
88	of the system as well as between the five C pools within the system	2.9
89	Figure 2.2 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate tier to estimate changes in carbon stocks in	
90	biomass in a land-use category	NR

First Order Draft

91	Figure 2.3 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate allometric models to estimate biomass or	
92	carbon stocks in organic matter	NR
93	Figure 2.4 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate tier to estimate changes in carbon stocks in dead	
94	organic matter for a land-use category	2.14
95	Figure 2.5 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate tier to estimate changes in carbon stocks in	
96	mineral soils by land-use category	2.24
97	Figure 2.6 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate tier to estimate changes in carbon stocks in	
98	organic soils by land-use category	2.25
99	Figure 2.7 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate tier to estimate greenhouse gas emissions from	
100	fire in a land-use category	2.51
101	Figure 2.8 Conceptual illustration of how various anthropogenic (direct and indirect) and natural factors	
102	simultaneously affect land-related GHG emissions and removals	2.71
103	Figure 2.9 Example of the disaggregation of fire emissions in Australia into natural ‘background’ emissions and	
104	fires due to human activity	2.77
105	Figure 2.10 Example of the separation of Canada’s FL-FL emissions and removals into those due to	
106	predominantly anthropogenic causes and those due to predominantly natural disturbances. Note the low IAV in	
107	the anthropogenic fluxes and the high IAV in the natural disturbance fluxes (exceeding 250 Mt CO ₂ e/yr)	2.78
108	NR (Not refined) - not included in this document	

Tables

111	Table 2.1 Example of a simple matrix (Tier 2) for the impacts of disturbances on carbon pools	NR
112	Table 2.2 Tier 1 default values for litter and dead wood carbon stocks	2.18
113	Table 2.3 Default reference (under native vegetation) soil organic C stocks (SOC _{REF}) for mineral soils.....	2.22
114	Table 2.4 Default values for organic carbon content factor of biochar by production type (F_{C_p})	2.30
115	Table 2.5 Default values for F_{perm_p} (fraction of biochar C remaining after 1000 years)	2.30
116	Table 2.6 Model parameters used to estimate steady state soil organic carbon pools	2.40
117	Table 2.7 Fuel (dead organic matter plus live biomass) biomass consumption values (tonnes dry matter ha ⁻¹) for	
118	fires in a range of vegetation types	2.52
119	Table 2.8 Emission factors for various types of burning	2.54
120	Table 2.9 Combustion factor values (proportion of prefire fuel biomass consumed) for fires in a range of	
121	vegetation types	2.55
122	Table 2.10 Summarises of how the choice of estimation method and data affect the ability to quantify IAV of	
123	emissions and removals from forest carbon stock changes resulting from the four drivers in the table	2.73
124	Table 2.11 Example of the table format that could be used for voluntary disaggregation of reported fluxes on	
125	Managed Lands due to [predominantly] anthropogenic and [predominantly] natural causes, and their totals ...	2.80
126	NR (Not refined) - not included in this document	

Boxes

129	Box 2.1 Allometric Definitions.....	2.7
130	Box 2.2 New Technology: Terrestrial LIDAR	2.11
131	Box 2.3 Alternative Formulations of Equation 2.25 for Approach 1 Activity Versus Approach 2 or 3 Activity	
132	Data with Transition Matrices	2.26
133	Box 2.4 Comparison between use of approach 1 aggregate statistics and approach 2 or 3 activity data with	
134	transition matrices	2.28

135	Box 2.5 GHG emission sources with biochar production	2.29
136	Box 2.6 Description of the Tier 2 three-pool steady-state soil carbon model for estimating mineral soil organic	
137	carbon stock changes	2.34
138	Box 2.7 Examples of Tier 3 mineral soil C stock change methods	2.45
139	Box 2.8 Examples of integration frameworks/coupling.....	2.62
140	Box 2.9 Model calibration through data assimilation	2.65
141	Box 2.10 Model evaluation and improvement	2.67
142	Box 2.11 Quantification of uncertainty	2.69
143	Box 2.12 List of examples of natural disturbances (from the IPCC 2013 KP Supplement)	2.76
144	Box 2.13 Australian approach to managing interannual variability due to natural disturbances	2.76
145	Box 2.14 Canada's approach to managing interannual variability from natural disturbances	2.77
146	Box 2.15 Summary of possible methodologies based on analysis of historical emissions from NDs (i.e., the KP	
147	Supplement methodologies).....	2.78

148

First Order Draft

2 GENERIC METHODOLOGIES APPLICABLE TO MULTIPLE LAND-USE CATEGORIES

2.1 INTRODUCTION

No refinement

2.2 INVENTORY FRAMEWORK

No refinement

2.3 GENERIC METHODS FOR CO₂ EMISSIONS AND REMOVALS

No refinement

2.3.1 Change in biomass carbon stocks (above-ground biomass and below-ground biomass)

No refinement

2.3.1.1 LAND REMAINING IN A LAND-USE CATEGORY

No refinement

2.3.1.2 LAND CONVERTED TO A NEW LAND-USE CATEGORY

No refinement

2.3.1.3 ADDITIONAL GENERIC GUIDANCE FOR TIER 2 METHODS

This is a new section.

A. USING ALLOMETRIC MODELS FOR BIOMASS ESTIMATION

This section provides new guidance to inventory compilers on the use of allometric models for quantifying volume, biomass and carbon stocks in land uses containing vegetation. Allometric models can be used with country specific data to estimate carbon stocks at the Tier 2 level. Allometric models may also form part of more sophisticated Tier 3 approaches including measurement-based inventories and model-based inventories.

Allometric models quantify the relationships between certain size variables of organisms. Allometric models¹ can be used to estimate volume, biomass or carbon stocks of individuals, vegetation or forest stands. Allometric models have been developed for a wide range of species, habitats, regions and environmental conditions (e.g. documented in the GlobAllomeTree database (<http://www.globalloometree.org/>; Schepaschenko et al, 2017). Allometric models used for forest tree species are commonly estimated from individual trees through destructive sampling from a population using an experimental design that provides accurate and representative data. As destructive sampling is usually costly and labour intensive (Malimbwi et al, 2016) or ecologically sensitive, it makes sense to utilize existing allometric models when valid under the respective conditions.

¹The term “allometric equation” is used also when referencing to the mathematical descriptions of allometric models and relationships. When the parameters are estimated from sample data and/or uncertainty is involved, “model” is the correct term.

181

Box 2.1**ALLOMETRIC DEFINITIONS**

Allometry: The term allometry refers to the proportional relationship between the relative dimensional relationships or growth rates of two size variables and therefore allometric relations allow that one variable can be used to predict the corresponding value of another variable. For example, tree diameter at breast height can be used to estimate tree volume or total tree biomass. Allometry can also describe the change of one part of an organism in relation to the change of its body size, either in the same organism (while growing over time), in populations (e.g., tree stands), or between species (e.g. different tree species). These changes follow rules, so the change in proportion between two variables of an organism can be described mathematically.

Allometric model: An allometric model is a formula that quantitatively describes an allometric relationship. Most often, the basic form is a power equation: $y = a + b \cdot x^c$, where a , b and c are parameters, and y and x are the dependent and independent variables. The parameter “ a ” is only used in relations where the value of Y is greater than zero when X is zero (e.g., tree height as function of DBH, when height is below breast height). The parameter “ c ” is also called an “allometric parameter” or “allometric constant” and gives the proportionality between the relative increases of X and Y (Fabrika und Pretzsch 2013; Picard et al. 2012). The general form of an allometric model, without intercept, is also often represented in its logarithmic transformation as a linear relationship, $\log(y) = \log(a) + b \cdot \log(x)$ or $\ln(y) = \ln(a) + b \cdot \ln(x)$.

This basic model can be augmented by additional terms that include e.g. tree height as second predictor variable (e.g. Ketterings et al. 2001).

182

The use of allometric models

The choice of appropriate allometric models should be based on several criteria including the availability of country-specific data, the meta-data about the allometric models, the coincidence of data with the models’ domain of validity according to the meta-data, and the appropriateness under the given circumstances (Figure 2.xxx). When applying an allometric model for predicting the biomass of a given species or at a given site, data on required variables must be available as e.g. from national forest inventories (Tomppo et al. 2010, Vidal et al. 2016). For woody plant species, these variables commonly include diameter at breast height (dbh) and height, and to lesser extent crown variables such as crown length or crown width. Carbon fractions and basic wood density may also be required for some models. Individual tree estimates can then be aggregated up to provide volume, biomass or carbon stock estimates at higher spatial scales (e.g. by plot, region or nation-wide). Tree-level estimates may refer to the whole tree, or individual components like above-ground and below-ground parts, stem, branches and/or foliage. Allometric models may be used within a specified forest stratum, to correlate above-ground and below-ground biomass estimation with direct measurements from forest inventory plots. Allometric models may also be used for non-woody plant biomass estimates. Data collection programmes are often designed to collect the data specifically for this purpose.

Allometries are influenced by an individual’s growing conditions, so in each case the allometric models developed will have a limited domain of validity. When selecting an appropriate allometric model, check the associated metadata supplied. Conditions such as:

- Environmental factors (e.g., ecosystem, climatic or soil limits)
- Ecoregion, geographic range
- Individual size range sampled
- Plant component range
- Species functional traits (e.g., wood density and tree architecture)
- Land or crop management practices, current and historic
- Other factors influencing growth

First Order Draft

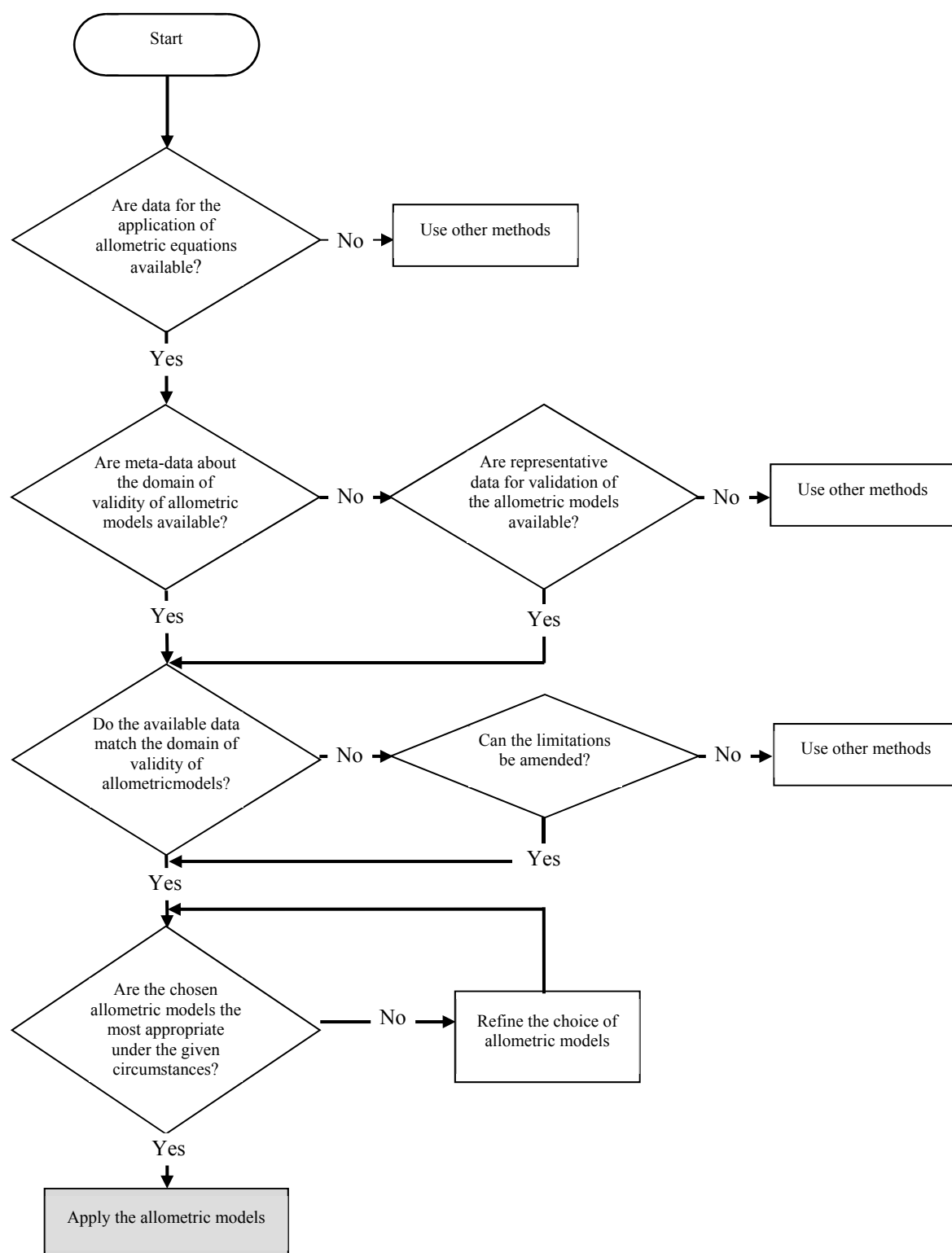
These conditions should be assessed for their suitability (Henry et al. 2011; Rock 2007; Vieilledent et al. 2012) as well as sample size and accuracy assessment. The use of existing allometric models beyond the range they were developed for may result in a lack of accuracy (e.g. Mugasha et al 2016; Nam et al, 2016), depending on the degree to which external variables control the partitioning of biomass among components and the geometric relationships of the species. In the absence of sufficient metadata, information about the applicability of a model may also be obtained from model validation using a representative data set (e.g. Youkhana et al 2017).

Generalized and site or species-specific allometric models have been developed for use in different circumstances. While species-specific models will give more accurate estimates for the respective tree species (all other aspects being equal) (Henry et al. 2011), generalized models may be better suited in regions with a very large diversity of tree species, where models are lacking for a large proportion of species. The use of species-specific models however is encouraged for the species for which specific models and appropriate input data are available. For natural forests, which may contain many different species, application of species-specific allometric models may be impractical; in this case, a model specific for the ecosystem type can be used (Krisnawati et al, 2012). When species-specific or ecosystem-specific models are not available, regionally relevant allometric models can be applied (Chave et al., 2004). Generic models developed based on a large number of sample trees across landscapes tend to be more reliable than locally developed models if these are based on only a small number of individuals (Chave et al 2005; Chave et al 2014; Paul et al, 2016).

Stand level models and their equations

When individual or species specific allometric models for biomass or carbon stocks are not appropriate, stand level allometric models, which may include overstory height, crown diameter, and community age as predictor variables, may be applicable to estimate emission factors. Stand-level allometric models using overstory height estimate carbon stocks per unit area based on the assumption that overstory height is directly proportional to biomass (Mascaro et al, 2011; Saatchi et al, 2011). Information on overstory height can be acquired from ground-based inventory or by remote sensing (airborne LiDAR, polarimetric interferometry SAR, or satellite-borne stereoscopic sensors). The accuracy of carbon stock estimation from overstory height depends on the number of field measurement plots used to estimate the power-law relationship between overstory height and carbon stocks. The allometric model for the stand-level that uses crown diameter estimates carbon stocks per unit area on the assumption that individual tree biomass often increases exponentially with the diameter of the tree crown (Kiyono et al, 2011). Because this model depends on the visibility of the tree crown, it is suitable for forests with large-diameter trees or open forests, but not for multi-layered natural forests, young secondary forests or bamboo forests. The tree crown diameters of middle and lower layer trees cannot be measured directly when remotely sensed data are used. To overcome these limitations, Broadbent et al. (2008) propose models for estimating the carbon stocks of all trees, including the middle and lower layers, directly from the tree crown diameter measurement data for the upper layer trees. The stand-level allometric model estimated from community age estimates carbon stocks per unit area by assuming that community biomass increases monotonically as the forest ages, and then drawing a saturation curve for community age (Inoue et al, 2010). It is applicable where land use is rotated at fixed intervals, so that a mosaic of communities of different ages exists.

Figure 2.3 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate allometric models to estimate biomass or carbon stocks in organic matter



249

250 Higher tier methods

251 Tier 3 approaches for biomass carbon stock change estimation allow for measurement-based inventories or
252 inventories using models. Measurement-based Tier 3 inventories require detailed national inventories containing
253 data on growing stock, and, ideally, repeated measurements from which periodic increments can be estimated. In
254 some circumstances these data are used directly in empirical models while in other cases they are supplemented
255 with allometric models (for example, Chambers *et al.* (2001) and Baker *et al.* (2004) for the Amazon; Seiler *et al.*
256 (2014) for tropical forest of Bolivia, Jenkins *et al.* (2004) and Kurz and Apps (2006) for North America; and Zianis
257 *et al.* (2005) for Europe, Paul *et al.* (2016) for Australia, Yunjian Luo *et al.* (2014) for China, Youkhana *et al.* 2017
258 for tropical grasses), calibrated to national circumstances that allow for direct estimation of biomass increment or
259 growth. Model-based Tier 3 inventories build on model-specific input data and may contain allometric models as
260 empirical model components.

261 Uncertainty

262 Sources of uncertainty when using allometric models include:

- 263 1. Model-related uncertainty, i.e. the uncertainty related to the model used, stemming from the estimation of the
264 parameters of this model and residual variability around model predictions
- 265 2. Sampling errors and measurement errors in input data (Holdaway *et al.* 2014; McRoberts *et al.* 2017)
- 266 3. The uncertainty of transferring the model to trees not used for estimation of the parameters (lack of
267 representativeness).

268 Magnitudes of the effects of the first and second sources should be reported with the model, the latter can be
269 reduced by careful selection of models.

270 Recalculations

271 Recalculations of C stocks may be necessary, if new and/or better data or methodology becomes available. When
272 BEF's are replaced with emission factors that are estimated using allometries, recalculations across the time series
273 will be required. With regard to allometry, new models with parameter estimates differing from the ones in use do
274 not necessarily require recalculations, because allometry can change over time (Lopez-Serrano *et al.* 2005). If, for
275 example, the thinning regime in a plantation forest is changed, this may influence the ratio of crown biomass /
276 diameter at breast height and, over time, the trees in this plantation will show another allometry than today. In this
277 case, an allometric model determined by destructive sampling in the future may have parameters that deviate
278 significantly from the parameters estimated today. In this case, using the new model for recalculations will cause
279 an error.

280 New technologies

281 Remotely sensed data may provide a useful source of information for predicting carbon stocks in forests, and a
282 range of remote data collection technologies are now available including satellite imagery through to aerial photo-
283 imagery from low flying airplanes (Brown, 2002; Jucker *et al.* 2017). These data are currently less useful for
284 estimating carbon stock changes although the technology is rapidly advancing. See Box 2.2.

Box 2.2**NEW TECHNOLOGY: TERRESTRIAL LiDAR**

Remote sensing techniques can be used to non-destructively estimate biomass. Terrestrial LiDAR is a ground-based remote sensing system that offers new opportunities to predict the 3D vegetation structure for above-ground biomass estimation with high accuracy.

Terrestrial LiDAR predicts the vegetation structure by measuring the travel time of transmitted laser pluses to calculate the distance between the instrument and each vegetation component. The 3D structure of vegetation is reconstructed from point cloud data, as transmitted laser pulses from terrestrial LiDAR reflect off solid objects. Sometimes stems, branches and leaves will be closer to the scanner hiding the elements behind, and multiple scans instead of one single scan are needed to avoid the effect.

Individual trees can be separately identified from the point cloud data collected from terrestrial LiDAR. The above-ground biomass is predicted from the volume estimated on the basis of the elements reconstructed from the LiDAR point cloud data and biomass densities from vegetation elements. The errors for biomass estimates using allometric models often increase exponentially with increasing diameter, whereas the errors for biomass estimates from terrestrial LiDAR are not depend on diameter. Terrestrial LiDAR cannot be used to estimate allometric models for below-ground biomass.

Jucker et al 2017 identified and measured the crown dimensions of individual trees from airborne imagery. The use of these data for quantifying forest carbon stocks and dynamics requires a new generation of allometric tools which have tree height and crown size at their centre.

B. USING A BIOMASS DENSITY MAP CONSTRUCTED FROM REMOTELY SENSED DATA FOR BIOMASS ESTIMATION

Biomass density maps are wall-to-wall, polygon- or pixel-based predictions of above-ground biomass (that also depict carbon stocks) for woody plants and trees.

How to develop biomass density maps

Biomass density maps are constructed by combining remotely sensed data and field observations. They have been developed at national scales (e.g., Avitabile et al., 2012) as well as for continental to global scales (e.g., Baccini et al., 2012; Saatchi et al., 2011, Avitabile et al., 2016). The characteristics and usefulness of biomass density maps for national GHG inventories depend on multiple factors:

1. The definitions for forest and aboveground woody biomass used to produce the map.
2. The type of remotely sensed data sources in terms of spatial resolution, temporal coverage and the degree to which the signal responds to aboveground biomass (sensitivity). The response depends on the type and biomass ranges of the forests. Different remote sensing technologies have varying abilities for predicting biomass for different types of forests (i.e. boreal versus tropics) and combining remotely sensed data from multiple sources can increase sensitivity and the resulting accuracy of biomass density predictions.
3. The method used to construct the map. Such methods can range from simple interpolation of field estimates of biomass density using spatial covariates to more complex modelling of above-ground woody biomass using field estimates and observed remotely sensed signals.
4. The availability and reliability of biomass estimates obtained from field data needed to produce and validate the biomass density map. Combining co-located remotely sensed data and field observations can be challenging because of the size and shape of the primary elements (i.e. field plot size and shape versus geometric resolution of remotely sensed data), the timing of their acquisition, accuracy of geolocations, and differences in the variables that are measured and estimated in the field and predicted from the remotely sensed data.
5. The degree to which map uncertainty is characterized and the manner in which it is used to assess bias and precision for large area estimates in support of national GHG inventories (see chapter X).

Besides mapping biomass density, there are evolving approaches that monitor changes in biomass density through time directly from remotely sensed data (Baccini et al., 2017). Such approaches require consistent measurements and estimates, and such consistency can be challenging when different satellite data sources and different ways of processing and analyzing the data are used. In principle, the direct prediction of wall-to-wall biomass change has

First Order Draft

the advantage of including all detectable change events, including those occurring in forest remaining forest (i.e., forest degradation and regrowth) which are not considered when a single biomass map is combined with activity data characterizing land use change. However, the sensitivity of the remotely sensed data to subtle biomass changes needs to be carefully evaluated. The mapped biomass change might also not fully characterize all components of the carbon emissions. For example, some carbon loss may have accumulated as dead organic matter (e.g., dead wood or litter), and additional data are usually required to estimate the fate of that initial biomass (e.g., burned, left on site, and removed from the site).

Because above-ground woody biomass is the primary variable predicted from remotely sensed data, additional information such as country-specific data on ratios of below-ground to above-ground biomass or root-to-shoot ratios may be needed to estimate carbon stocks in other pools.

Remote sensing technologies

Optical, Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR) and Light Detection and Ranging (Lidar) sensors are available currently as remote sensing data sources for producing biomass density maps. Data from optical satellite sensors are classified into three types on the basis of their spatial resolution; coarse resolution data with a pixel size greater than about 250 m (e.g., MODIS), medium resolution data with a pixel size of 10-80 m (e.g., Landsat and Sentinel 2), and fine resolution data with a pixel size smaller than 10 m.

SAR and LiDAR are active sensors whose derived metrics are used to estimate volume or height of woody plants and trees. SAR emits microwave pulses obliquely and measures attributes of the pulses that are reflected back from the Earth's surface towards the sensor. In forest land, emitted pulses reflect from the ground, or canopy or trunk of woody plants and trees. Using the strength of signal of reflected pulses, volume of woody plants and trees can be predicted. LiDAR emits laser pulses and measures the traveling time from the sensor to the target which can be converted to distance. When the LiDAR emitter is aimed at woody plants and trees, these laser pulses can be reflected by the canopy surface, the leaves within the canopy, or the ground surface. Using the difference of a laser pulse reflected from canopy and ground surface, the height of woody plants and trees can be predicted.

Guidance on the use of biomass density maps for national GHG inventories

Biomass density maps can be used to enhance the stratification of ground carbon inventories, to improve the estimation of carbon emissions by increasing data density in under-sampled or inaccessible areas, and as an independent data source for verification purposes (provided that the field data were not used to predict the biomass density maps used for stratification).

Make link to boxes (Brazil)

Use of biomass maps for the estimation of carbon emissions at Tier 2 and Tier 3 levels can be achieved in several ways:

- 1) Combination with activity data where a biomass density map provides the base to estimate emission factors. Such analyses require consistency among the activity data and biomass maps concerning definitions, geolocation, and spatial and temporal data characteristics. The use of regionally aggregated emission factor analysis (i.e., using average estimates for different forest types, or change trajectories) helps to reduce inherent pixel-level uncertainties in biomass map data for national-scale estimations. Countries have used such an approach to increase data density in areas under-sampled by ground inventories (see box).
- 2) Estimate biomass change directly from multi-date biomass density maps. Such approach would provide an assessment of carbon stock changes in above-ground biomass from land use change and, in particular, it would also include changes within forests remaining forests such as degradation and regrowth, management and harvest, and natural disturbances. Such analysis requires consistent and well-calibrated biomass density maps using ground and remotely sensed data to accurately estimate biomass changes; a quality requirement that has so far not been achieved for the national GHG inventories. Improvements in both the field estimates of biomass change and remote sensing technologies and analysis in the coming years can lead to such approaches becoming more efficient and accurate for GHG inventory purposes.
- 3) Biomass density maps can be integrated with remote sensing-assisted, time-series of land change and/or with Tier 3 models to localize emissions estimates. This way the biomass map data can be linked to land and carbon trajectories that better reflect the complexity of forest-related carbon fluxes. Critical for this type of application is the consistency among the various data sources and models concerning definitions (forest, biomass pools), and, spatial and temporal data characteristics. Map unit uncertainties in biomass maps propagate to larger area estimates and can lead to substantial uncertainties in national emissions estimation if not properly considered.

The application of such approaches requires maps well-calibrated for national circumstances. Many available large-area biomass maps might not be consistent with national definitions of forest and/or biomass pools, and often exhibit large biases in the estimation of carbon stock and changes for national and local assessments (Avitabile et

al., 2016). They can be useful for the purpose of independent comparison and verification. Depending on how a map is produced and how it is used to enhance GHG inventories, additional metadata on the applied models and procedures used to produce the map may be required for characterization and reporting of uncertainty in a fully compliant way, particularly for application to country-specific circumstances.

2.3.2 Change in carbon stocks in dead organic matter

No refinement in Introduction

2.3.2.1 LAND REMAINING IN A LAND-USE CATEGORY

This section includes an elaboration of the development of equation 2.18 for estimating DOM out and associated updated default values in Table 2.2

The Tier 1 assumption for both dead wood and litter pools for all land-use categories is that their stocks are not changing over time if the land remains within the same land-use category. Thus, the carbon in biomass killed during a disturbance or management event (less removal of harvested wood products) is assumed to be released entirely to the atmosphere in the year of the event. This is equivalent to the assumption that the carbon in non-merchantable and non-commercial components that are transferred to dead organic matter is equal to the amount of carbon released from dead organic matter to the atmosphere through decomposition and oxidation. Countries can use higher tier methods to estimate the carbon dynamics of dead organic matter. This section describes estimation methods if Tier 2 (or 3) methods are used.

Countries that use Tier 1 methods to estimate DOM pools in land remaining in the same land-use category, report zero changes in carbon stocks or carbon emissions from those pools. Following this rule, CO₂ emissions resulting from the combustion of dead organic matter during fire are not reported, nor are the increases in dead organic matter carbon stocks in the years following fire. However, emissions of non-CO₂ gases from burning of DOM pools are reported. Tier 2 methods for estimation of carbon stock changes in DOM pools calculate the changes in dead wood and litter carbon pools (Equation 2.17). Two methods can be used: either track inputs and outputs (the *Gain-Loss Method*, Equation 2.18) or estimate the difference in DOM pools at two points in time (*Stock-Difference Method*, Equation 2.19). These estimates require either detailed inventories that include repeated measurements of dead wood and litter pools, or models that simulate dead wood and litter dynamics. It is *good practice* to ensure that such models are tested against field measurements and are documented. Figure 2.4 provides the decision tree for identification of the appropriate tier to estimate changes in carbon stocks in dead organic matter.

Equation 2.17 summarizes the calculation to estimate the annual changes in carbon stock in DOM pools:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{EQUATION 2.17} \\ &\text{ANNUAL CHANGE IN CARBON STOCKS IN DEAD ORGANIC MATTER} \\ &\Delta C_{DOM} = \Delta C_{DW} + \Delta C_{LT} \end{aligned}$$

Where:

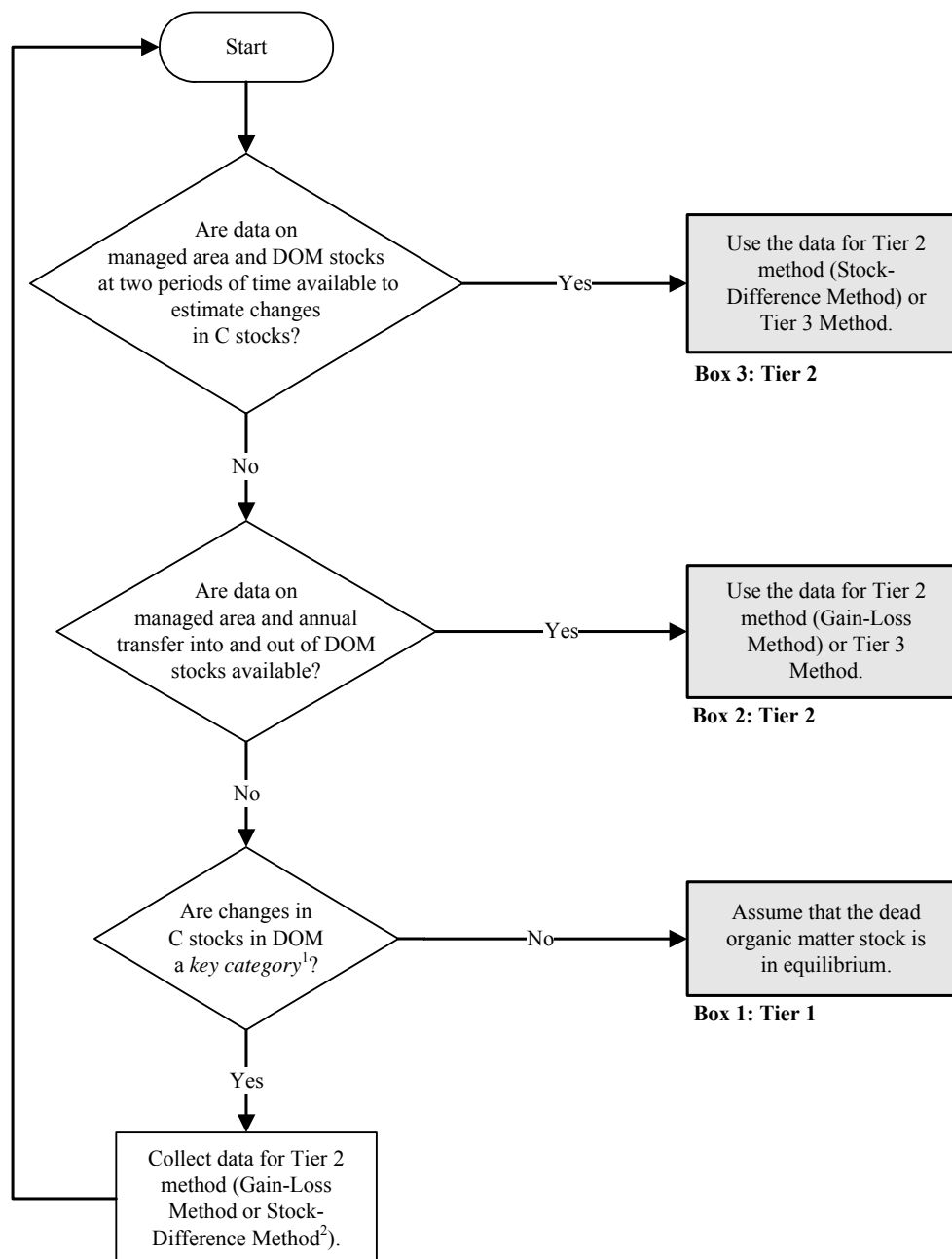
ΔC_{DOM} = annual change in carbon stocks in dead organic matter (includes dead wood and litter), tonnes C yr⁻¹

ΔC_{DW} = change in carbon stocks in dead wood, tonnes C yr⁻¹

ΔC_{LT} = change in carbon stocks in litter, tonnes C yr⁻¹

First Order Draft

Figure 2.4 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate tier to estimate changes in carbon stocks in dead organic matter for a land-use category



Note:

1: See Volume 1 Chapter 4, "Methodological Choice and Identification of Key Categories" (noting Section 4.1.2 on limited resources), for discussion of *key categories* and use of decision trees.

2: The two methods are defined in Equations 2.18 and 2.19, respectively.

The changes in carbon stocks in the dead wood and litter pools for an area remaining in a land-use category between inventories can be estimated using two methods, described in Equation 2.18 and Equation 2.19. The same equation is used for dead wood and litter pools, but their values are calculated separately.

EQUATION 2.18

ANNUAL CHANGE IN CARBON STOCKS IN DEAD WOOD OR LITTER (GAIN-LOSS METHOD)

$$\Delta C_{DOM} = A \cdot \{(DOM_{in} - DOM_{out}) \cdot CF\}$$

Where:

ΔC_{DOM} = annual change in carbon stocks in the dead wood/litter pool, tonnes C yr⁻¹

A = area of managed land, ha

DOM_{in} = average annual transfer of biomass into the dead wood/litter pool due to annual processes and disturbances, tonnes d.m. ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹ (see next Section for further details).

DOM_{out} = average annual decay and disturbance carbon loss out of dead wood or litter pool, tonnes d.m. ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹

CF = carbon fraction of dry matter, tonne C (tonne d.m.)⁻¹

The net balance of DOM pools specified in Equation 2.18, requires the estimation of both the inputs and outputs from annual processes (litterfall and decomposition) and the inputs and losses associated with disturbances. In practice, therefore, Tier 2 and Tier 3 approaches require estimates of the transfer and decay rates as well as activity data on harvesting and disturbances and their impacts on DOM pool dynamics. Note that the biomass inputs into DOM pools used in Equation 2.18 are a subset of the biomass losses estimated in Equation 2.7. The biomass losses in Equation 2.7 contain additional biomass that is removed from the site through harvest or lost to the atmosphere, in the case of fire.

The method chosen depends on available data and will likely be coordinated with the method chosen for biomass carbon stocks. Transfers into and out of a dead wood or litter pool for Equation 2.18 may be difficult to estimate. The stock difference method described in Equation 2.19 can be used by countries with forest inventory data that include DOM pool information, other survey data sampled according to the principles set out in Annex 3A.3 (Sampling) in Chapter 3, and/or models that simulate dead wood and litter dynamics.

When the gain – loss method is chosen, inventory measurements may provide estimates. Alternatively, relevant information on transfers out of the litter and dead wood pools through decomposition can be found in the literature. Care must be taken not to confound decomposition flow “rates” and decomposition “rate-constants” (e.g., k’s) when DOM_{out} is estimated. DOM_{out} using the second approach is the product the rate-constant describing the proportion lost per year and the stock of DOM (e.g., DOM_{out} = k * DOM). One should be aware that decomposition rate-constants describe total losses and not just those via respiration. The fate of leached and fragmented carbon is not well understood; much of the material is likely respired but whether this is slower or faster than the source material is highly variable. Negative exponential decay models are commonly used to determine the decomposition rate-constants that characterize the volume, mass, or density loss in dead wood and litter over time (Harmon et al. 2000, Russell et al. 2014). While models to predict volume, biomass, or density loss are relatively simple, the decomposition rate-constants may vary substantially. The decomposition of dead wood and litter mass is driven by many factors including the woodiness (i.e., wood and bark versus foliage), size, and position (i.e., standing versus downed dead wood) as well as the species of the material decomposing, state of decomposition (i.e., fresh versus highly decomposed), the decomposers present (e.g., the presence of termites and/or soil biota) and their activity, openness of the canopy and albedo as controlled by disturbances, and climate (Lavelle et al., 1993; Hattenschwiler et al., 2005, Harmon et al. 2011, García-Palacios et al., 2013, Russell et al., 2014, Filser et al. 2016, Chertov et al. 2017, Hu et al., 2017, Kornarnov et al. 2017). Having specific information on these attributes will help to assign a specific decomposition constant to a particular DOM stock (Rock et al. 2008).

EQUATION 2.19

ANNUAL CHANGE IN CARBON STOCKS IN DEAD WOOD OR LITTER (STOCK-DIFFERENCE METHOD)

$$\Delta C_{DOM} = \left[A \cdot \frac{(DOM_{t_2} - DOM_{t_1})}{T} \right] \cdot CF$$

Where:

First Order Draft

ΔC_{DOM} = annual change in carbon stocks in dead wood or litter, tonnes C yr⁻¹

A = area of managed land, ha

DOM_{t_1} = dead wood/litter stock at time t_1 for managed land, tonnes d.m. ha⁻¹

DOM_{t_2} = dead wood/litter stock at time t_2 for managed land, tonnes d.m. ha⁻¹

$T = (t_2 - t_1)$ = time period between time of the second stock estimate and the first stock estimate, yr

CF = carbon fraction of dry matter (default = 0.37 for litter), tonne C (tonne d.m.)⁻¹

Note that whenever the stock change method is used (e.g., in Equation 2.19), the area used in the carbon stock calculations at times t_1 and t_2 must be identical. If the area is not identical then changes in area will confound the estimates of carbon stocks and stock changes. It is *good practice* to use the area at the end of the inventory period (t_2) to define the area of land remaining in the land-use category. The stock changes on all areas that change land-use category between t_1 and t_2 are estimated in the new land-use category, as described in the sections on land converted to a new land category.

INPUT OF BIOMASS TO DEAD ORGANIC MATTER

Whenever a tree is felled, non-merchantable and non-commercial components (such as tops, branches, leaves, roots, and noncommercial trees) are left on the ground and transferred to dead organic matter pools. In addition, annual mortality can add substantial amounts of dead wood to that pool. For Tier 1 methods, the assumption is that the carbon contained in all biomass components that are transferred to dead organic matter pools will be released in the year of the transfer, whether from annual processes (litterfall and tree mortality), land management activities, fuelwood gathering, or disturbances. For estimation procedures based on higher Tiers, it is necessary to estimate the amount of biomass carbon that is transferred to dead organic matter. The quantity of biomass transferred to DOM is estimated using Equation 2.20.

EQUATION 2.20

ANNUAL CARBON IN BIOMASS TRANSFERRED TO DEAD ORGANIC MATTER

$$\text{DOM}_{\text{in}} = \{L_{\text{mortality}} + L_{\text{slash}} + (L_{\text{disturbance}} \bullet f_{\text{BLol}})\}$$

Where:

DOM_{in} = total carbon in biomass transferred to dead organic matter, tonnes C yr⁻¹

$L_{\text{mortality}}$ = annual biomass carbon transfer to DOM due to mortality, tonnes C yr⁻¹ (See Equation 2.21)

L_{slash} = annual biomass carbon transfer to DOM as slash, tonnes C yr⁻¹ (See Equations 2.22)

$L_{\text{disturbances}}$ = annual biomass carbon loss resulting from disturbances, tonnes C yr⁻¹ (See Equation 2.14)

f_{BLol} = fraction of biomass left to decay on the ground (transferred to dead organic matter) from loss due to disturbance. As shown in Table 2.1, the disturbance losses from the biomass pool are partitioned into the fractions that are added to dead wood (cell B in Table 2.1) and to litter (cell C), are released to the atmosphere in the case of fire (cell F) and, if salvage follows the disturbance, transferred to HWP (cell E).

Note: If root biomass increments are counted in Equation 2.10, then root biomass losses must also be counted in Equations 2.20, and 2.22.

Examples of the terms on the right-hand side of Equation 2.20 are obtained as follows:

Transfers to dead organic matter from mortality, $L_{\text{mortality}}$

Mortality is caused by competition during stand development, age, diseases, and other processes that are not included as disturbances. Mortality cannot be neglected when using higher Tier estimation methods. In extensively managed stands without periodic partial cuts, mortality from competition during the stem exclusion phase, may represent 30-50% of total productivity of a stand during its lifetime. In regularly tended stands, additions to the dead organic matter pool from mortality may be negligible because partial cuts extract forest biomass that would otherwise be lost to mortality and transferred to dead organic matter pools. Available data for increment will normally report net annual increment, which is defined as net of losses from mortality. Since in this text, net annual growth is used as a basis to estimate biomass gains, mortality must not be subtracted again as a loss from biomass pools. Mortality must, however, be counted as an addition to the dead wood pool for Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods.

The equation for estimating mortality is provided in Equation 2.21:

$$\text{EQUATION 2.21}$$

$$\text{ANNUAL BIOMASS CARBON LOSS DUE TO MORTALITY}$$

$$L_{\text{mortality}} = \sum (A \cdot G_w \cdot CF \cdot m)$$

Where:

$L_{\text{mortality}}$ = annual biomass carbon loss due to mortality, tonnes C yr⁻¹

A = area of land remaining in the same land use, ha

G_w = above-ground biomass growth, tonnes d.m. ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹ (see Equation 2.10)

CF = carbon fraction of dry matter, tonne C (tonne d.m.)⁻¹

m = mortality rate expressed as a fraction of above-ground biomass growth

When data on mortality rates are expressed as proportion of growing stock volume, then the term G_w in Equation 2.21 should be replaced with growing stock volume to estimate annual transfer to DOM pools from mortality.

Mortality rates differ between stages of stand development and are highest during the stem exclusion phase of stand development. They also differ with stocking level, forest type, management intensity and disturbance history. Thus, providing default values for an entire climatic zone is not justified because the variation within a zone will be much larger than the variation between zones.

Annual carbon transfer to slash, L_{slash}

This involves estimating the quantity of slash left after wood removal or fuelwood removal and transfer of biomass from total annual carbon loss due to wood harvest (Equation 2.12). The estimate for logging slash is given in Equation 2.22 and which is derived from Equation 2.12 as explained below:

$$\text{EQUATION 2.22}$$

$$\text{ANNUAL CARBON TRANSFER TO SLASH}$$

$$L_{\text{slash}} = [\{H \cdot BCEF_R \cdot (1 + R)\} - \{H \cdot D\}] \cdot CF$$

Where:

L_{slash} = annual carbon transfer from above-ground biomass to slash, including dead roots, tonnes C yr⁻¹

H = annual wood harvest (wood or fuelwood removal), m³ yr⁻¹

$BCEF_R$ = biomass conversion and expansion factors applicable to wood removals, which transform merchantable volume of wood removal into above-ground biomass removals, tonnes biomass removal (m³ of removals)⁻¹. If $BCEF_R$ values are not available and if BEF and Density values are separately estimated then the following conversion can be used:

$$BCEF_R = BEF_R \cdot D$$

○ D is basic wood density, tonnes d.m. m⁻³

○ Biomass Expansion Factors (BEF_R) expand merchantable wood removals to total aboveground biomass volume to account for non-merchantable components of the tree, stand and forest. BEF_R is dimensionless.

R = ratio of below-ground biomass to above-ground biomass, in tonne d.m. below-ground biomass (tonne d.m. above-ground biomass)⁻¹. R must be set to zero if root biomass increment is not included in Equation 2.10 (Tier 1)

CF = carbon fraction of dry matter, tonne C (tonne d.m.)⁻¹

Fuelwood gathering that involves the removal of live tree parts does not generate any additional input of biomass to dead organic matter pools and is not further addressed here.

Inventories using higher Tier methods can also estimate the amount of logging slash remaining after harvest by defining the proportion of above-ground biomass that is left after harvest (enter these proportions in cells B and C

First Order Draft

of Table 2.2 for harvest disturbance) and by using the approach defined in Equation 2.14. In this approach, activity data for the area harvested would also be required.

2.3.2.2 LAND CONVERSION TO A NEW LAND-USE CATEGORY

This section includes updates on default EF.

UPDATED - TABLE 2.2								
TIER 1 DEFAULT VALUES FOR LITTER AND DEAD WOOD CARBON STOCKS								
Climate	Forest type							
	Broadleaf deciduous		Needleleaf evergreen		Broadleaf deciduous		Needleleaf evergreen	
	Litter carbon stocks (tonnes C ha-1)				Dead wood carbon stocks (tonnes C ha-1)			
	Mean	Min/Max	Mean	Min/Max	Mean	Min/Max	Mean	Min/Max
Boreal, dry	32.0	30-34	73.2	61-85	5.7	12.5	2.4	n.a.
Boreal, moist	18.7	4-39	46.9	4-117	7.6	17.1	14.3	10-22
Cold Temperate, dry	44.9	8-99	27.1	7-43	8.9	13.7	8.7	8-9
Cold temperate, moist	27.9	5-64	88.5	6-279	9.4	17.7	22.4	2-38
Warm Temperate, dry	3.4	n.a.	3.9	n.a.	2.8	45.2	2.2	n.a.
Warm temperate, moist	6.2	4-8	7.3	5-12	5.0	20.5	7.0	4-11
Subtropical	2.8	n.a.	4.1	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
Tropical, dry	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	14.7	136.2	n.a.	n.a.
Tropical, moist	5.5	2-9	14.8	n.a.	4.0	21.6	3.4	n.a.
Tropical, wet	2.5	n.a.	4.7	n.a.	4.0	9.0	1.9	n.a.
Source:								
See Table_2.2_data at this point for references. Note that in some cases, estimates from the 2006 GPG were replaced rather than expanded depending on the source of data.								
Subtropical litter estimates were used from the 2006 GPG since no new estimates have been identified for this climate zone.								
n.a. denotes ‘not available’ at this time.								

2.3.3 Change in carbon stocks in soils

No Refinement in Introduction.

Although both organic and inorganic forms of C are found in soils, land use and management typically has a larger impact on organic C stocks. Consequently, the methods provided in these guidelines focus mostly on soil organic C. Overall, the influence of land use and management on soil organic C is dramatically different in a mineral

versus an organic soil type. Organic (e.g., peat and muck) soils have a minimum of 12 to 20 percent organic matter by mass (see Chapter 3 Annex 3A.5, for the specific criteria on organic soil classification), and develop under poorly drained conditions of wetlands (Brady and Weil, 1999). All other soils are classified as mineral soil types, and typically have relatively low amounts of organic matter, occurring under moderate to well drained conditions, and predominate in most ecosystems except wetlands. Discussion about land-use and management influences on these contrasting soil types is provided in the next two sections.

MINERAL SOILS

Mineral soils contain an organic carbon pool that is influenced by land-use and management activities. Land use can have a large effect on the size of this pool through activities such as conversion of native Grassland and Forest Land to Cropland, where 20-40% of the original soil C stocks can be lost (Mann, 1986; Davidson and Ackerman, 1993; Ogle *et al.*, 2005). Within a land-use type, a variety of management practices can also have a significant impact on soil organic C storage, particularly in Cropland and Grassland (e.g., Paustian *et al.*, 1997; Conant *et al.*, 2001; Ogle *et al.*, 2004 and 2005). In principle, soil organic C stocks can change with management or disturbance if the net balance between C inputs and C losses from soil is altered. Management activities influence organic C inputs through changes in plant production (such as fertilization or irrigation to enhance crop growth), direct additions of C in organic amendments, and the amount of carbon left after biomass removal activities, such as crop harvest, timber harvest, fire, or grazing. Decomposition largely controls C outputs and can be influenced by changes in moisture and temperature regimes as well as the level of soil disturbance resulting from the management activity. Other factors also influence decomposition, such as climate and edaphic characteristics. Specific effects of different land-use conversions and management regimes are discussed in the land-use specific chapters (Chapters 4 to 9).

Land-use change and management activity can also influence soil organic C storage by changing erosion rates and subsequent loss of C from a site; some eroded C decomposes in transport and CO₂ is returned to the atmosphere, while the remainder is deposited in another location. The net effect of changing soil erosion through land management is highly uncertain, however, because an unknown portion of eroded C is stored in buried sediments of wetlands, lakes, river deltas and coastal zones (Smith *et al.*, 2001).

ORGANIC SOILS

No Refinement. See 2013 Wetlands Supplement.

2.3.3.1 SOIL ORGANIC C ESTIMATION METHODS (LAND REMAINING IN A LAND-USE CATEGORY AND LAND CONVERSION TO A NEW LAND USE)

This section has an elaboration of methods, new guidance and updates.

Soil C inventories include estimates of soil organic C stock changes for mineral soils and CO₂ emissions from organic soils due to enhanced microbial decomposition caused by drainage and associated management activity. In addition, inventories can address C stock changes for soil inorganic C pools (e.g., calcareous grasslands that become acidified over time) if sufficient information is available to use a Tier 3 approach. The equation for estimating the total change in soil C stocks is given in Equation 2.24:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{EQUATION 2.24} \\ &\text{ANNUAL CHANGE IN CARBON STOCKS IN SOILS} \\ &\Delta C_{\text{Soils}} = \Delta C_{\text{Mineral}} - L_{\text{Organic}} + \Delta BC_{\text{Mineral}} + \Delta C_{\text{Inorganic}} \end{aligned}$$

Where:

ΔC_{Soils} = annual change in carbon stocks in soils, tonnes C yr⁻¹

$\Delta C_{\text{Mineral}}$ = annual change in organic carbon stocks in mineral soils, tonnes C yr⁻¹

L_{Organic} = annual loss of carbon from drained organic soils, tonnes C yr⁻¹

$\Delta BC_{\text{Mineral}}$ = annual change organic carbon stocks with biochar amendments added to mineral soils, tonnes C yr⁻¹

$\Delta C_{\text{Inorganic}}$ = annual change in inorganic carbon stocks from soils, tonnes C yr⁻¹ (assumed to be 0 unless using a Tier 3 approach)

First Order Draft

For Tier 1 and 2 methods, soil organic C stocks for mineral soils are computed to a default depth of 30 cm. Greater depth can be selected and used at Tier 2 if data are available, but Tier 1 reference organic carbon stocks and stock change factors are based on 30 cm depth. Residue/litter C stocks are not included because they are addressed by estimating dead organic matter stocks. Stock changes in organic soils are based on emission factors that represent the annual loss of organic C throughout the profile due to drainage.

The change in soil organic C stocks from biochar amendments is estimated separately from other organic amendments due to the high resistance to mineralization exhibited by biochar carbon. A conservative approach is to be used for calculating the value of $\Delta C_{\text{Mineral}}$ given the amount of biochar C that will remain after 1000 years.

Since the impact of biochar amendments is included in Equation 2.24, it is essential that biochar is not included as an organic amendment in the estimates of $\Delta C_{\text{Mineral}}$.

No Tier 1 or 2 methods are provided for estimating the change in soil inorganic C stocks due to limited scientific data for derivation of stock change factors; thus, the net flux for inorganic C stocks is assumed to be zero. Tier 3 methods can be used to refine estimates of the C stock changes in mineral and organic soils and for soil inorganic C pools.

It is possible that countries will use different tiers to prepare estimates for mineral soils, organic soils, biochar amendments and soil inorganic C, given availability of resources. Thus, stock changes are discussed separately for organic carbon in mineral, organic soils, biochar amendments and for inorganic C pools (Tier 3 only). A generalized decision tree in Figures 2.5 and 2.6 can be used to assist inventory compilers in determining the appropriate tier for estimating stock changes for mineral and organic soil C, respectively.

Tier 1 Approach: Default Method

Mineral soils

For mineral soils, the default method is based on changes in soil C stocks over a finite period of time. The change is computed based on C stock after the management change relative to the carbon stock in a reference condition (i.e., native vegetation that is not degraded or improved). The following assumptions are made:

- (i) Over time, soil organic C reaches a spatially-averaged, stable value specific to the soil, climate, land-use and management practices; and
- (ii) Soil organic C stock changes during the transition to a new equilibrium SOC occurs in a linear fashion.

Assumption (i), that under a given set of climate and management conditions soils tend towards an equilibrium carbon content, is widely accepted. Although, soil carbon changes in response to management changes may often be best described by a curvilinear function, assumption (ii) greatly simplifies the Tier 1 methodology and provides a good approximation over a multi-year inventory period, where changes in management and land-use conversions are occurring throughout the inventory period.

Using the default method, changes in soil C stocks are computed over an inventory time period. Inventory time periods will likely be established based on the years in which activity data are collected, such as 1990, 1995, 2000, 2005 and 2010, which would correspond to inventory time periods of 1990-1995, 1995-2000, 2000-2005, 2005-2010. For each inventory time period, the soil organic C stocks are estimated for the first (SOC_{0-T}) and last year (SOC_0) based on multiplying the reference C stocks by stock change factors. Annual rates of carbon stock change are estimated as the difference in stocks at two points in time divided by the time dependence of the stock change factors.

EQUATION 2.25

ANNUAL CHANGE IN ORGANIC CARBON STOCKS IN MINERAL SOILS

$$\Delta C_{\text{Mineral}} = \frac{(SOC_0 - SOC_{(0-T)})}{D}$$

$$SOC = \sum_{c,s,i} (SOC_{REF_{c,s,i}} \cdot F_{LU_{c,s,i}} \cdot F_{MG_{c,s,i}} \cdot F_{I_{c,s,i}} \cdot A_{c,s,i})$$

(Note: T is used in place of D in this equation if T is ≥ 20 years, see note below)

Where:

$\Delta C_{\text{Mineral}}$ = annual change in organic carbon stocks in mineral soils, tonnes C yr⁻¹

SOC_0 = soil organic carbon stock in the last year of an inventory time period, tonnes C

$SOC_{(0-T)}$ = soil organic carbon stock at the beginning of the inventory time period, tonnes C

T = number of years over a single inventory time period, yr

D = Time dependence of stock change factors which is the default time period for transition between equilibrium SOC values, yr. Commonly 20 years, but depends on assumptions made in computing the factors F_{LU} , F_{MG} and F_I . If T exceeds D , use the value for T to obtain an annual rate of change over the inventory time period (0- T years).

c = represents the climate zones, s the soil types, and i the set of management systems that are present in a country.

SOC_{REF} = the reference soil organic carbon stock for mineral soils under native vegetation, tonnes C ha⁻¹ (Table 2.3)

F_{LU} = stock change factor for land-use systems or sub-system for a particular land-use, dimensionless

[Note: F_{ND} is substituted for F_{LU} in forest soil C calculation to estimate the influence of natural disturbance regimes.

F_{MG} = stock change factor for management regime, dimensionless

F_I = stock change factor for input of organic matter, dimensionless

A = land area of the stratum being estimated, ha. All land in the stratum should have common biophysical conditions (i.e., climate and soil type) and management history over the inventory time period to be treated together for analytical purposes.

Inventory calculations are based on land areas that are stratified by climate regions (see Chapter 3 Annex 3A.5, for default classification of climate), and default soils types as shown in Table 2.3 (see Chapter 3, Annex 3A.5, for default classification of soils). The stock change factors are very broadly defined and include: 1) a land-use factor (F_{LU}) that reflects C stock changes associated with type of land use, 2) a management factor (F_{MG}) representing the principal management practice specific to the land-use sector (e.g., different tillage practices in croplands), and 3) an input factor (F_I) representing different levels of C input to soil. As mentioned above, F_{ND} is substituted for F_{LU} in Forest Land to account for the influence of natural disturbance regimes (see Chapter 4, Section 4.2.3 for more discussion). The stock change factors are provided in the soil C sections of the land-use chapters. Each of these factors represents the change over a specified number of years (D), which can vary across sectors, but is typically invariant within sectors (e.g., 20 years for the cropland systems). In some inventories, the time period for inventory (T years) may exceed D , and under those cases, an annual rate of change in C stock may be obtained by dividing the product of $[(SOC_0 - SOC_{(0-T)}) \bullet A]$ by T , instead of D . See the soil C sections in the land-use chapters for detailed step-by-step guidance on the application of this method.

First Order Draft

UPDATED - TABLE 2.3 DEFAULT REFERENCE (UNDER NATIVE VEGETATION) SOIL ORGANIC CARBON STOCKS (SOC_{REF}) FOR MINERAL SOILS (TONNES C HA⁻¹ IN 0-30 CM DEPTH) ^{1,2}						
IPCC Climate Zone ⁵	IPCC soil class ⁶					
	High activity clay soils (HAC) ⁷	Low activity clay soils (LAC) ⁸	Sandy soils (SAN) ⁹	Spodic soils (POD) ¹⁰	Volcanic soils (VOL) ¹¹	Wetland soils (WET) ¹²
T1 – Tropical montane	51 ± 108 (114)	44 ± 98 (84)	52 ± 113 (11)	NA	96 ± 98 (10)	82 ± 174 (12)
T2- Tropical wet	60 ± 98 (137)	52 ± 94 (271)	46 ± 132 (43)	NA	77 ± 102 (14)	49 ± 108 (33)
T3 – Tropical moist	40 ± 108 (226)	38 ± 98 (326)	27 ± 109 (76)	NA	70 ± 90 ³	68 ± 130 (55)
T4 – Tropical dry	21 ± 121 (554)	19 ± 113 (135)	9 ± 109 (164)	NA	50 ± 86 ³	22 ± 98 (32)
W1 – Warm temperate moist	64 ± 101(489)	55 ± 103 (183)	36 ± 142 (39)	143 ± 89 (9)	138 ± 80 (42)	135 ± 147 (28)
W2 – Warm temperate dry	24 ± 131(781)	19 ± 103 (41)	10 ± 98 (338)	NO	84 ± 205 (10)	74 ± 119 (49)
C1 – Cool temperate moist	81 ± 97 (334)	76 ± 124 (6)	51 ± 150 (126)	128 ± 93 (45)	136 ± 78 (28)	128 ± 84 (42)
C2 – Cool temperate dry	43 ± 109 (177)	33 ± 89 ⁴	13 ± 106 (10)	NO	20 ± 88 ³	87 ± 88 ⁴
Bx – Boreal (undiff) ¹³	63 ± 106 (35)	NA	10 ± 78 ³	117 ± 89 ⁴	20 ± 88 ³	116 ± 159 (6)
Px – Polar (undiff) ¹³	59 ± 203 (24)	NA	27 ± 210 (18)	NO	NA	NA
Note: Data are derived from Batjes (2010) and Batjes (2011) unless otherwise noted through the use of superscripts. ¹ NA denotes that soil categories the soil category may occur in a climate zone but no data was available. NO denotes that the soil type does not normally occur within a climate zone. ² All values are presented in the format of the mean for the soil by climate combination ± the 95% confidence limit expressed as a percentage of the mean (that is ± 1.96σ/μ *100). Values in parentheses are the number of soils included in the derivation of mean and standard deviation values for each combination of soil and climate types. ³ Indicates where no data were available either from Batjes (2011) or in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Mean values present the default values used in the 1996 IPCC Guidelines. No values of n were available. ⁴ Indicates where no data were available from Batjes (2011) but values were presented in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories and have been used in the table. No values of n were available. ⁵ Climate classes are defined according to (IPCC 2006, p. 3.39) using elevation, mean annual temperature, mean annual precipitation, mean annual precipitation to potential evapotranspiration ratio and frost occurrence. ⁶ Soil classes are inferred from the FAO-1990/WRB-2006 classification in accordance with IPCC (2006, p. 3.40 - 3.41) ⁷ Soils with high activity clay (HAC) minerals are lightly to moderately weathered soils dominated by 2:1 silicate clay minerals (in the World Reference Base for Soil Resources (WRB) classification: Leptosols, Vertisols, Kastanozems, Chernozems, Phaeozems, Luvisols, Alisols, Albeluvisols, Solonetz, Calcisols, Gypsisols, Umbrisols, Cambisols, Regosols; in USDA classification: Mollisols, Vertisols, high-base status Alfisols, Aridisols, Inceptisols).						

⁸ Soils with low activity clay (LAC) minerals are highly weathered soils, dominated by 1:1 clay minerals and amorphous iron and aluminium oxides (in WRB classification: Acrisols, Lixisols, Nitisols, Ferralsols, Durisols; in USDA classification: Ultisols, Oxisols, acidic Alfisols).

⁹ Soils (regardless of taxonomic classification) having > 70% sand and < 8% clay (in WRB classification: Arenosols; in USDA classification: Psamments).

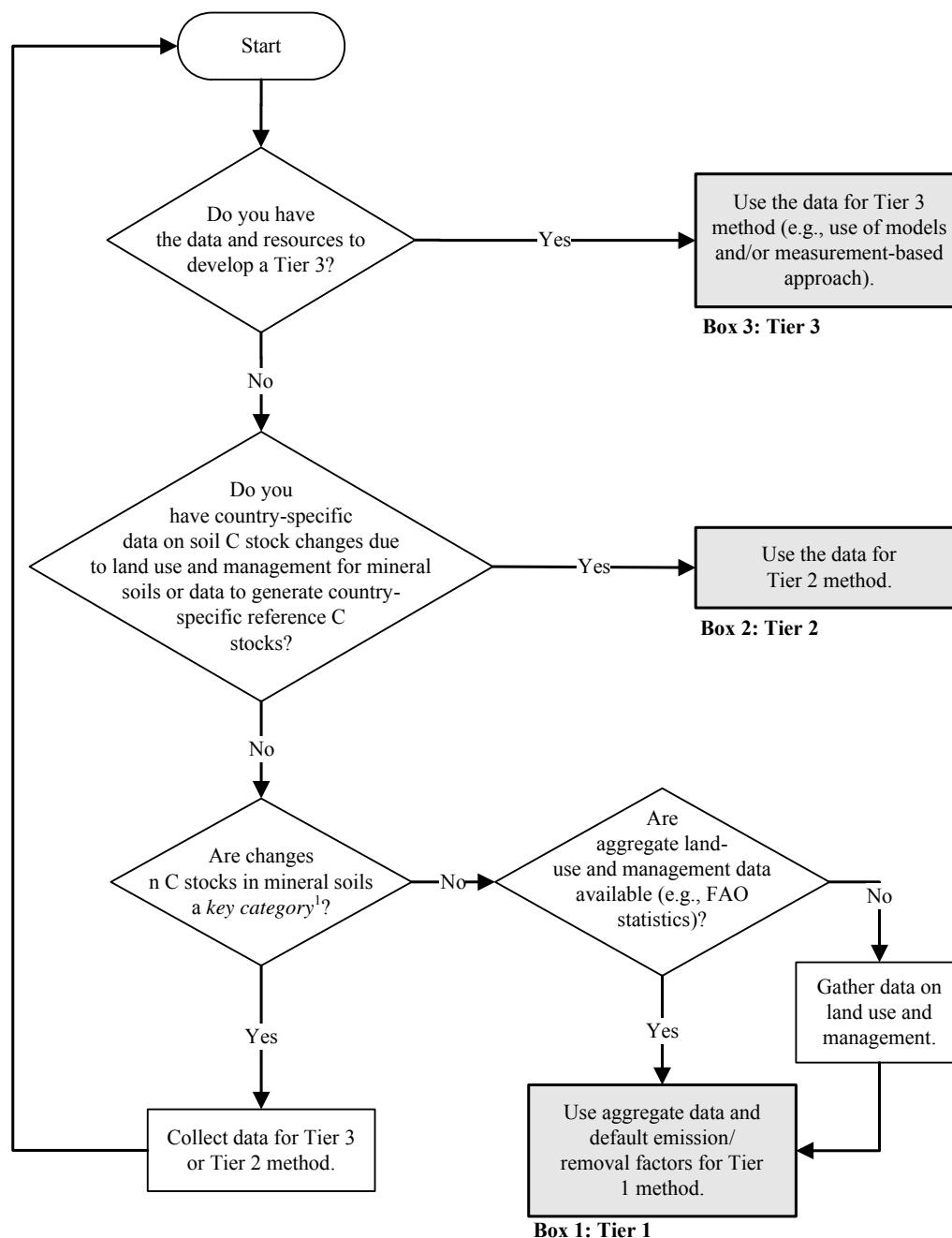
¹⁰ Soils exhibiting strong podzolization (in WRB classification includes Podzols; in USDA classification Spodosols)

¹¹ Soils derived from volcanic ash with allophanic mineralogy (in WRB classification Andosols; in USDA classification Andisols)

¹² Soils with restricted drainage leading to periodic flooding and anaerobic conditions (in WRB classification Gleysols; in USDA classification Aquic suborders).

¹³ The Boreal dry and Boreal moist zones and the Polar dry and Polar moist zones were not differentiated. Results presented represent the SOC₃₀ stocks for the undifferentiated (undiff.) Boreal (Bx) and Polar (Px) classes.

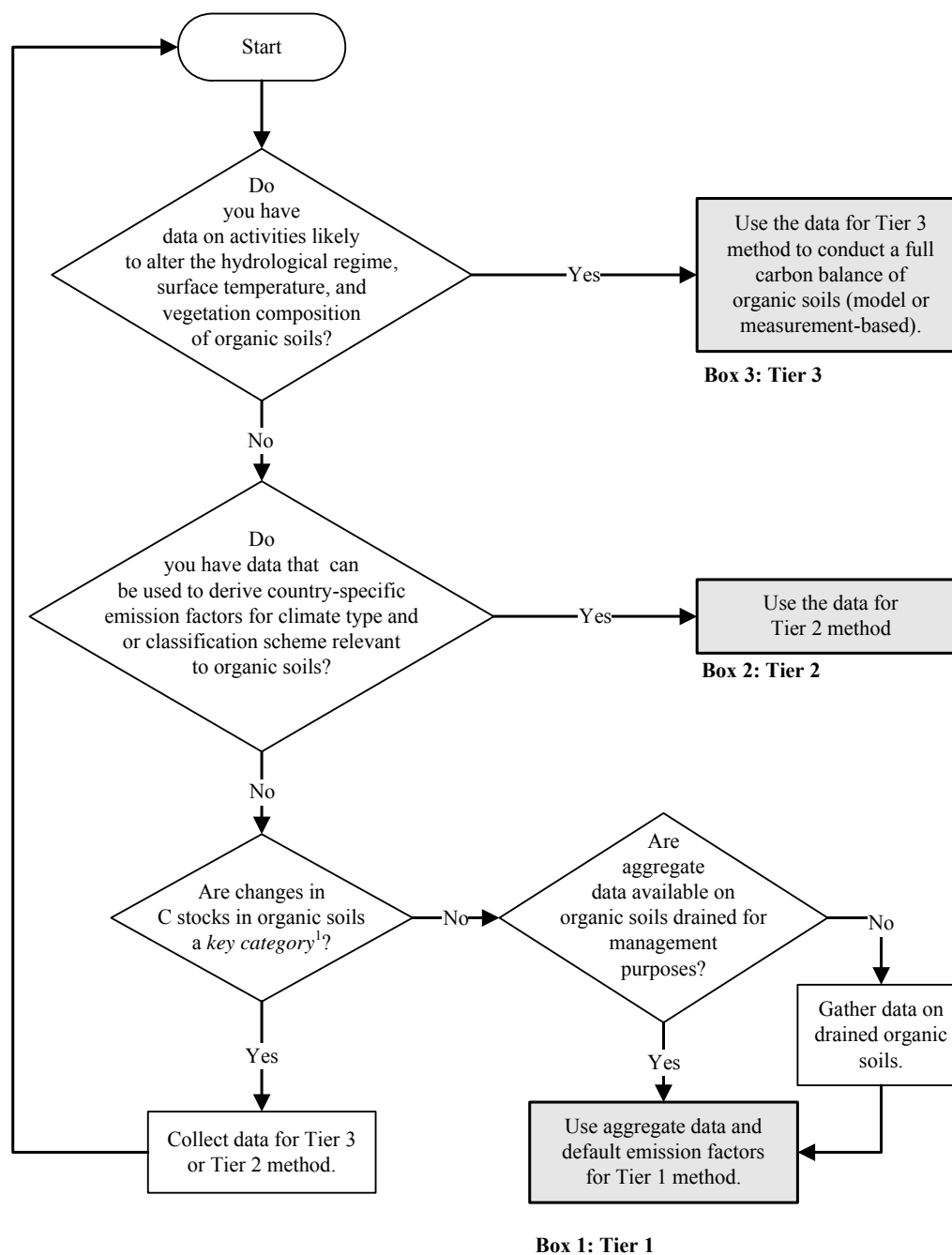
Figure 2.5 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate tier to estimate changes in carbon stocks in mineral soils by land-use category



Note:

1: See Volume 1 Chapter 4, "Methodological Choice and Identification of Key Categories" (noting Section 4.1.2 on limited resources), for discussion of *key categories* and use of decision trees.

Figure 2.6 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate tier to estimate changes in carbon stocks in organic soils by land-use category



Note:

1: See Volume 1 Chapter 4, "Methodological Choice and Identification of Key Categories" (noting Section 4.1.2 on limited resources), for discussion of *key categories* and use of decision trees.

First Order Draft

When applying the Tier 1 or even Tier 2 method using Equation 2.25, the type of land-use and management activity data has a direct influence on the formulation of the equation (See Box 2.3). Activity data collected with Approach 1 fit with Formulation A, while activity data collected with Approach 2 or 3 will fit with Formulation B (See Chapter 3 for additional discussion on the Approaches for activity data collection).

ELABORATED - BOX 2.3
ALTERNATIVE FORMULATIONS OF EQUATION 2.25 FOR APPROACH 1 ACTIVITY DATA VERSUS APPROACH 2
OR 3 ACTIVITY DATA WITH TRANSITION MATRICES

Two alternative formulations are possible for Equation depending on the Approach used to collect activity data, including

Formulation A (Approach 1 for Activity Data Collection)

$$\Delta C_{Mineral} = \frac{\left[\sum_{c,s,i} \left(SOC_{REF,c,s,i} \cdot F_{LU,c,s,i} \cdot F_{MG,c,s,i} \cdot F_{I,c,s,i} \cdot A_{c,s,i} \right) \right]_0 - \left[\sum_{c,s,i} \left(SOC_{REF,c,s,i} \cdot F_{LU,c,s,i} \cdot F_{MG,c,s,i} \cdot F_{I,c,s,i} \cdot A_{c,s,i} \right) \right]_{(0-T)}}{D}$$

Formulation B (Approaches 2 and 3 for Activity Data Collection)

$$\Delta C_{Mineral} = \frac{\sum_{c,s,p} \left[\left\{ \left(SOC_{REF,c,s,p} \cdot F_{LU,c,s,p} \cdot F_{MG,c,s,p} \cdot F_{I,c,s,p} \right)_0 - \left(SOC_{REF,c,s,p} \cdot F_{LU,c,s,p} \cdot F_{MG,c,s,p} \cdot F_{I,c,s,p} \right)_{(0-T)} \right\} \cdot A_{c,s,p} \right]}{D}$$

Where:

p = a parcel of land representing an individual unit of area over which the inventory calculations are performed.

See the description of other terms under the Equation 2.25.

Activity data may only be available using Approach 1 for data collection (Chapter 3). These data provide the total area at two points in time for climate, soil and land-use/management systems, without quantification of the specific transitions in land use and management over the inventory time period (i.e., only the aggregate or net change is known, not the gross changes in activity). With Approach 1 activity data, mineral C stock changes are computed using formulation A of Equation 2.25. In contrast, activity data may be collected based on surveys, remote sensing imagery or other data providing not only the total areas for each land management system, but also the specific transitions in land use and management over time on individual parcels of land. These are considered Approach 2 and 3 activity data in Chapter 3, and soil C stock changes are computed using formulation B of Equation 2.25. Formulation B contains a summation by land parcel (i.e., " p ") represents land parcels in formulation B rather than the set of management systems " i ") that allows the inventory compiler to compute the changes in C stocks on a land parcel by land parcel basis.

Special consideration is needed if using Approach 1 activity data (see Chapter 3) as the basis for estimating land-use and management effects on soil C stocks, using Equation 2.25. Approach 1 data do not track individual land transitions, and so SOC stock changes are computed for inventory time periods equivalent to D years, or as close as possible to D , which is 20 years in the Tier 1 method. For example, Cropland may be converted from full tillage to no-till management between 1990 and 1995, and Formulation A (see Box 2.3) would estimate a gain in soil C for that inventory time period. However, assuming that the same parcel of land remains in no-till between 1995 and 2000, no additional gain in C would be computed (i.e., the stock for 1995 would be based on no-till management and it would not differ from the stock in 2000 (SOC_0), which is also based on no-till management).

If using the default approach, there would be an error in this estimation because the change in soil C stocks occurs over 20 years (i.e., $D = 20$ years). Therefore, $SOC_{(0-T)}$ is estimated for the most distant time that is used in the inventory calculations up to D years before the last year in the inventory time periods (SOC_0). For example, assuming D is 20 and the inventory is based on activity data from 1990, 1995, 2000, 2005 and 2010, $SOC_{(0-T)}$ will be computed for 1990 to estimate the change in soil organic C for each of the other years, (i.e., 1995, 2000, 2005 and 2010). The year for estimating $SOC_{(0-T)}$ in this example will not change until activity data are gathered at 2011 or later (e.g., computing the C stock change for 2011 would be based on the most distant year up to, but not exceeding D , which in this example would be 1995).

If transition matrices are available (i.e., Approach 2 or 3 activity data), the changes can be estimated between each successive year. From the example above, some no-till land may be returned to full tillage management between 1995 and 2000. In this case, the gain in C storage between 1990 and 1995 for the land base returned to full tillage would need to be discounted between 1995 and 2000. Further, no additional change in the C stocks would be necessary for land returned to full tillage after 2000 (assuming tillage management remained the same). Only land remaining in no-till would continue to gain C up to 2010 (i.e., assuming D is 20 years). Hence, inventories using transition matrices from Approach 2 and 3 activity data will need to be more careful in dealing with the time periods over which gains or losses of SOC are computed. See Box 2.4 for additional details. The application of the soil C estimation approach is much simpler if only using aggregated statistics with Approach 1 activity data. However, it is *good practice* for countries to use transition matrices from Approach 2 and 3 activity data if that information is available because the more detailed statistics will provide an improved estimate of annual changes in soil organic C stocks.

There may be some cases in which activity data are collected over time spans longer than the time dependence of the stock change factors (D), such as every 30 years with a D of 20. For those cases, the annual stock changes can be estimated directly between each successive year of activity data collection (e.g., 1990, 2020 and 2050) without over- or under-estimating the annual change rate, as long as T is substituted for D in Equation 2.25.

Organic soils

No Refinement. See 2013 Wetlands Supplement.

UPDATED - BOX 2.4**COMPARISON BETWEEN USE OF APPROACH 1 AGGREGATE STATISTICS AND APPROACH 2 OR 3 ACTIVITY DATA WITH TRANSITION MATRICES**

Assume a country where a fraction of the land is subjected to land-use changes, as shown in the following table, where each line represents one land unit with an area of 1 Mha (F = Forest Land; C = Cropland; G = Grassland). Where a land-use change occurs, it is assumed to occur in the year following the previous inventory year (e.g. for land unit 1, the conversion from F to C occurred at the start of 1991 such that for the five years from the start of 1991 to the end of the 1995 inventory year the land was under land-use C)

Land Unit ID	1990	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	2020
1	F	C	C	C	C	C	C
2	F	C	C	C	G	G	G
3	G	C	C	C	C	G	G
4	G	G	F	F	F	F	F
5	C	C	C	C	G	G	G
6	C	C	G	G	G	C	C

For simplicity, it is assumed that the country has a single soil type, with a SOC_{Ref} (0-30 cm) value of 77 tonnes C ha⁻¹, corresponding to native forest vegetation. Values for F_{LU} are 1.00, 1.05 and 0.92 for F, G and C, respectively. F_{MG} and F_i are assumed to be equal to 1. Time dependence of stock change factors (D) is 20 years. Finally, land-use is assumed to be in equilibrium in 1990 (i.e., no changes in land-use occurred during the 20 years prior to 1990). When using Approach 1 activity data (i.e., aggregate statistical data), annual changes in carbon stocks are computed for every inventory year following Equation 2.25 above. The following table shows the results of calculations:

	1990	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	2020
F (Mha)	2	0	1	1	1	1	1
G (Mha)	2	1	1	1	3	3	3
C (Mha)	2	5	4	4	2	2	2
SOC_0 (Mt C)	457.4	435.1	441.2	441.2	461.2	461.2	461.2
$SOC_{(0-T)}$ (Mt C)	457.4	457.4	457.4	457.4	457.4	435.1	441.2
$\Delta C_{Mineral}$ (Mt C yr⁻¹)	0.0	-1.1	-0.8	-0.8	0.2	1.3	1.0

If Approach 2 or 3 data are used in which land-use changes are explicitly known, carbon stocks can be computed taking into account historical changes for every individual land unit. The total carbon stocks for the sum of all units is compared with the most immediate previous inventory year, rather than with the inventory of 20 years before- to estimate annual changes in carbon stocks:

	1990	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	2020
SOC_0 (Mt C) for unit 1	77.0	75.5	73.9	72.4	70.8	70.8	70.8
SOC_0 (Mt C) for unit 2	77.0	75.5	73.9	72.4	74.5	76.6	78.7
SOC_0 (Mt C) for unit 3	80.9	78.3	75.8	73.3	70.8	73.3	75.8
SOC_0 (Mt C) for unit 4	80.9	80.9	79.9	78.9	78.0	77.0	77.0
SOC_0 (Mt C) for unit 5	70.8	70.8	70.8	70.8	73.3	75.8	78.3
SOC_0 (Mt C) for unit 6	70.8	70.8	73.3	75.8	78.3	76.5	74.6
SOC_0 (Mt C)	457.4	451.8	447.8	443.7	445.8	450.1	455.4
$SOC_{(0-T)}$ (Mt C)	457.4	457.4	451.8	447.8	443.7	445.8	450.1
$\Delta C_{CC_{Mineral}}$ (Mt C yr⁻¹)	0.0	-1.1	-0.8	-0.8	0.4	0.9	1.0

Both methods yield different estimates of carbon stocks, and use of Approach 2 or 3 data with land transition matrices would be more accurate than use of Approach 1 aggregate statistics. However, estimates of annual changes of carbon stocks would generally not be very different, as shown in this example. The effect of underlying data approaches on the estimates differ more when there are multiple changes in land-use on the same piece of land (as in land units 2, 3 and 6 in the example above). It is noteworthy that Approach 1, 2 and 3 activity data produce the same changes in C stocks if the systems reach a new equilibrium, which occurs with no change in land-use and management for a 20-year time period using the Tier 1 method. Consequently, no carbon stock increases or losses are inadvertently lost when applying the methods for Approach 1, 2 or 3 activity data, but the temporal dynamics do vary somewhat as demonstrated above.

Biochar C Amendments to Mineral Soils

For this method, biochar is defined as a solid carbonized product from thermochemical conversion through pyrolysis (heating with limited air). The term biochar is used herein only to refer to materials that have been produced under process conditions in which relatively easily mineralizable organic materials are converted to relatively persistent ones by heating to above 300°C with limited air through a gasification or pyrolysis process (Annex 2A.2). This guidance does not deal with pyrolytic organic materials that result from wild fires or open fires, and is only applicable for biochar added to mineral soils.

BOX 2.5**GHG EMISSION SOURCES WITH BIOCHAR PRODUCTION**

Biochar production involves emissions from several different sectors and source categories. The guidance in this section is addressing C stock changes associated with the end-product use associated with biochar amendments to mineral soils. However, other emissions do occur along the biochar feedstock supply chains that are estimating in other source categories. For example, the harvesting and use of forest wood biomass with biochar production would be part of reported C stock changes in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* (Volume 4). Moreover, biomass may be grown specifically as a feedstock and the C stock changes are estimated and reported under the appropriate source categories for land use associated with feedstock production (Volume 4). For plant residues and manures, their utilization as feedstock reduces input of this organic material to soil and thereby affects soil C stocks in croplands and grasslands, and possibly other land uses receiving manure amendments (Volume 4). For waste materials, their utilization as feedstock reduces input to waste streams and is addressed in the calculation of emissions from waste management (Volume 5). There may also be use of fossil fuels in the harvesting, transport and pyrolysis of the feedstock that would be included in the energy sector (Volume 2).

This methodology utilizes a top-down approach in which the total amount of biochar generated and added to mineral soil is required, but information is not needed on the application rate. No interactions between biochar fate and soil type or land management are considered with the Tier 1 method. However, the method does require that compilers track the source of feedstock and temperature of the pyrolysis.

The biochar-C gain is considered effectively permanent and not subject to losses. Permanence is conservatively approximated as the biochar-C remaining after 1000 years (F_{PERM_p}), so as not to over-estimate the impact of amending soils with biochar over a long time interval. The quantity of sequestered carbon will be greater than F_{PERM_p} for times less than 1000 y, and slowly decline below F_{PERM_p} thereafter, with F_{PERM_p} providing a conservative estimate of the sequestered carbon during long time frames. The biochar-C addition can be estimated by land use category, or in total without disaggregation by land use.

EQUATION 2.27**ANNUAL CHANGE IN ORGANIC CARBON STOCKS IN MINERAL SOILS WITH BIOCHAR ADDITIONS**

$$\Delta BC = \sum BC_{\text{TOT}_p} * F_{C_p} * F_{\text{perm}_p}$$

Where:

ΔBC = the annual change in soil carbon stocks associated with biochar amendment, tonnes sequestered C yr^{-1}

BC_{TOT_p} = the total quantity of biochar incorporated into mineral soil during the inventory year by production type, tonnes biochar dry matter yr^{-1}

F_{C_p} = the organic carbon content of biochar, tonnes C tonne^{-1} biochar dry matter, Table 2.4

F_{PERM_p} = fraction of biochar carbon remaining (unmineralized) after 1000 years, tonnes sequestered C tonne^{-1} biochar C, Table 2.5

p is the biochar production type (broad categories of feedstock and pyrolysis production process).

First Order Draft

Priming (defined as a change in decomposition rate of non-biochar soil organic carbon, resulting from biochar additions) is assumed to have no effect on decomposition for the purpose of this Tier 1 method. This is conservation assumption because added biochar has been shown to decrease average mineralization of native organic carbon over several years, thereby reducing losses of soil organic carbon. There is currently little evidence demonstrating a significant impact in the longer term, however (Annex 2A.2). It is also assumed that there are no reductions in other soil greenhouse gas emissions (e.g., soil N₂O) for the Tier 1 method. This assumption is also a conservative because studies are demonstrating a short-term reduction in soil N₂O emissions, although there is a lack of data demonstrating the persistence of this impact in the long-term and its applicability across all forms of biochar (Annex 2A.2).

TABLE 2.4 DEFAULT VALUES FOR ORGANIC CARBON CONTENT FACTOR OF BIOCHAR BY PRODUCTION TYPE (F_{C_p}).			
Feedstock	Pyrolysis Production Process	IPCC default value (F_{C_p})	Error
Animal manure	Pyrolysis ^a	0.38	±49%
	Gasification ^a	0.09	±53%
Wood	Pyrolysis	0.79	±42%
	Gasification	0.52	±52%
Herbaceous (grasses, forbs, leaves; excluding rice husks and rice straw)	Pyrolysis	0.66	±45%
	Gasification	0.28	±50%
Rice husks and rice straw	Pyrolysis	0.49	±41%
	Gasification	0.13	±50%
Nut shells, pits and stones	Pyrolysis	0.76	±39%
	Gasification	0.40	±52%
Biosolids (paper sludge, sewage sludge)	Pyrolysis	0.35	±40%
	Gasification	0.07	±50%
^a Explanation of conversion technologies in Annex 2A.2.			

TABLE 2.5 DEFAULT VALUES FOR F_{perm_p} (FRACTION OF BIOCHAR C REMAINING AFTER 1000 YEARS)		
Production	IPCC default value (F_{perm_p})	Error
High temperature pyrolysis (> 600 °C)	TBD	TBD
Medium temperature pyrolysis (450-600 °C)	TBD	TBD
Low (< 450 °C) or uncontrolled or unspecified pyrolysis temperature	TBD	TBD
Gasification	TBD	TBD
TBD – to be determined following a literature review of 172 treatments from 44 studies, of which 43 treatments in 6 studies have time series data over more than one year to which a two-pool decay model could be fit. See Annex 2A.2 for more information.		

Soil inorganic C *No Refinement*

Tier 2 Approaches

Mineral soils

A Tier 2 approach is an extension of the Tier 1 method that allows an inventory to incorporate country-specific data. It is good practice for countries to use a Tier 2 approach, if possible, even if they are only able to better specify certain components of the Tier 1 default approach. For example, a country may only have data to derive country-specific reference C stocks, which would then be used with default stock change factors to estimate changes in soil organic C stocks for mineral soils.

There are two options for incorporating country-specific data. One option involves deriving country-specific values for components of the Tier 1 default equations provided for mineral and organic soils. The second option involves estimating C stock changes for mineral soils using a three-pool steady state C model that has been simplified from the Century Ecosystem Model (Ogle et al. 2012; Parton et al. 1987; Paustian et al. 1997).

Tier 2 - Approach 1: Incorporating country-specific data

Mineral soils

Country-specific data can be used to improve four components when applying the Tier 1 equations for estimating stock changes in mineral and organic soils that customize the application to better represent national circumstances. The components include derivation of region or country-specific stock change factors and/or reference C stocks, in addition to improving the specification of management systems, climate, or soil categories (e.g., Ogle *et al.*, 2003; Vanden Bygaart *et al.*, 2004; Tate *et al.*, 2005). Inventory compilers can choose to derive specific values for all of these components, or any subset, which would be combined with default values provided in the Tier 1 method to complete the inventory calculations using Equation 2.25. Also, Tier 2 uses the same procedural steps for calculations as provided for Tier 1.

1) Defining management systems. Although the same management systems may be used in a Tier 2 inventory as found in the Tier 1 method, the default systems can be disaggregated into a finer categorization that better represents management impacts on soil organic C stocks in a particular country based on empirical data (i.e., stock change factors vary significantly for the proposed management systems). Such an undertaking, however, is only possible if there is sufficient detail in the underlying data to classify the land area into the finer, more detailed set of management systems.

2) Climate regions and soil types. Countries that have detailed soil classifications and climatic data have the option of developing country-specific classifications. Moreover, it is considered *good practice* to specify better climate regions and soil types during the development of a Tier 2 inventory if the new classification improves the specification of reference C stocks and/or stock change factors. In practice, reference C stocks and/or stock change factors should differ significantly among the proposed climate regions and soil types based on an empirical analysis. Note that specifying new climate regions and/or soil types requires the derivation of country-specific reference C stocks and stock change factors. The default reference C stocks and stock change factors are only appropriate for inventories using the default climate and soil types.

3) Reference C stocks. Deriving country-specific reference C stocks (SOC_{Ref}) is another possibility for improving an inventory using a Tier 2 approach (Bernoux *et al.*, 2002). Using country-specific data for estimating reference stocks will likely produce more accurate and representative values. The derivation of country-specific reference soil C stocks can be done from measurements of soils, for example, as part of a country's soil survey. It is important that reliable taxonomic descriptions be used to group soils into categories. There are three additional considerations in deriving the country-specific values, including possible specification of country-specific soil categories and climate regions (i.e., instead of using the IPCC default classification), choice of reference condition, and depth increment over which the stocks are estimated. Stocks are computed by multiplying the proportion of organic carbon (i.e., %C divided by 100) by the depth increment (default is 30 cm), bulk density, and the proportion of coarse-fragment free soil (i.e., < 2mm fragments) in the depth increment (Ogle *et al.*, 2003). The coarse fragment-free proportion is on a mass basis (i.e., mass of coarse fragment-free soil/total mass of the soil). Further information related to soil sampling strategies and how to derive reference soil carbon stocks can be found in Chapter 2 of Volume 1 of the 2019 Refinement and Batjes (2011) as well as in a range of soil sampling and analysis texts (e.g. Carter and Gregorich 2008; de Gruijter *et al.* 2006).

The reference condition is the land-use/cover category that is used for evaluating the relative effect of land-use change on the amount of soil C storage (e.g., relative difference in C storage between a reference condition, such as native lands, and another land use, such as croplands, forming the basis for F_{LU} in Equation 2.25). In the Tier 1 method, the reference condition is native lands (i.e., non-degraded, unimproved lands under native vegetation), and it is likely that many countries will use this same reference in a Tier 2 approach. However, another land use can be selected for the reference, and this would be considered *good practice* if it allows for a more robust assessment of country-specific reference stock values. Reference stocks should be consistent across the land uses (i.e., Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, Settlements, and Other Land), requiring coordination among the various teams conducting soil C inventories for the AFOLU Sector.

Another consideration in deriving country-specific reference C stocks is the possibility of estimating C storage to a greater depth in the soil (i.e., lower in the profile). Default stocks given in Table 2.3 account for soil organic C in the top 30 cm of a soil profile. It is *good practice* to derive reference C stocks to a greater depth if there is sufficient data, and if it is clear that land-use change and management have a significant impact over the proposed depth increment. Any change in the depth for reference C stocks will require derivation of new stock change factors, given that the defaults are also based on impacts to a 30 cm depth.

4) Stock change factors. An important advancement for a Tier 2 approach is the estimation of country-specific stock change factors (F_{LU} , F_{MG} and F_I). The derivation of country-specific factors can be accomplished using experimental/measurement data and computer model simulation. In practice, deriving stock change factors

First Order Draft

involves estimating a response ratio for each study or observation (i.e., the C stocks in different input or management classes are divided by the value for the nominal practice, respectively).

Optimally, stock change factors are based on experimental/measurement data in the country or surrounding region, by estimating the response ratios from each study and then analyzing those values using an appropriate statistical technique (e.g., Ogle *et al.*, 2003 and 2004; VandenBygaart *et al.*, 2004). Studies may be found in published literature, reports and other sources, or inventory compilers may choose to conduct new experiments. Regardless of the data source, it is *good practice* that the plots being compared have similar histories and management as well as similar topographic position, soil physical properties and be located in close proximity. Studies should provide C stocks (i.e., mass per unit area to a specified depth) or the information needed to estimate SOC stocks (i.e., percent organic matter together with bulk density; proportion of rock in soil, which is often measured as the greater than 2mm fraction and by definition contains negligible soil organic C). If percent organic matter is available instead of percent organic carbon, a conversion factor of 0.58 can be used to estimate the C content. Moreover, it is *good practice* that the measurements of soil C stocks are taken on an equivalent mass basis (e.g., Ellert *et al.*, 2001; Gifford and Roderick, 2003). In order to use this method, the inventory compiler will need to determine a depth to measure the C stock for the nominal land use or practice, such as native lands or conventional tillage. This depth will need to be consistent with the depth for the reference C stocks. The soil C stock for the land-use or management change is then measured to a depth with the equivalent mass of soil.

Another option for deriving country-specific values is to simulate stock change factors from advanced models (Bhatti *et al.*, 2001). To demonstrate the use of advanced models, simulated stock change factors can be compared to with measured changes in C stocks from experiments. It is good practice to provide the results of model evaluation, citing published papers in the literature and/or placing the results in the inventory report. This method is considered a Tier 2 approach because it relies on the stock change factor concept and the C estimation method elaborated in the Tier 1 approach.

Derivation of country-specific management factors (F_{MG}) and input factors (F_I), either with empirical data or advanced models, will need to be consistent with the management system classification. If more systems are specified for the inventory, unique factors will need to be derived representing the finer categories for a particular land use.

Another consideration in deriving country-specific stock change factors is their associated time dependence (D in Equation 2.25), which determines the number of years over which the majority of a soil organic C stock change occurs, following a management change. It is possible to use the default time dependence (D) for the land-use sector (e.g., 20 years for cropland), but the dependence can be changed if sufficient data are available to justify a different time period. In addition, the method is designed to use the same time dependence (D) for all stock change factors as presented in Equation 2.25. If different periods are selected for F_{LU} , F_{MG} and F_I , it will be necessary to compute the influence of land use, management and inputs separately and divide the associated stock change dependence. This can be accomplished by modifying Equation 2.25 so that SOC at time T and $0-T$ is computed individually for each of the stock change factors (i.e., SOC is computed with F_{LU} only, then computed with F_{MG} , and finally computed with F_I). The differences are computed for the stocks associated with land use, management, and input, dividing by their respective D values, and then the changes are summed.

Changes in C stocks normally occur in a non-linear fashion, and it is possible to further develop the time dependence of stock change factors to reflect this pattern. For changes in land use or management that cause a decrease in soil C content, the rate of change is highest during the first few years, and progressively declines with time. In contrast, when soil C is increasing due to land-use or management change, the rate of accumulation tends to follow a sigmoidal curve, with rates of change being slow at the beginning, then increasing and finally decreasing with time. If historical changes in land-use or management practices are explicitly tracked by re-surveying the same locations (i.e., Approach 2 or 3 activity data, see Chapter 3), it may be possible to implement a Tier 2 method that incorporates the non-linearity of changes in soil C stock.

Similar to time dependence, the depth over which impacts are measured may vary from the default approach. However, it is important that the reference C stocks (SOC_{Ref}) and stock change factors (F_{LU} , F_{MG} , F_I) be determined to a common depth, and that they are consistent across each land-use sector in order to deal with conversions among uses without artificially inflating or deflating the soil C stock change estimates. It is *good practice* to document the source of information and underlying basis for the new factors in the reporting process.

Tier 2 - Approach 2: Three-Pool Steady-State C Model for Mineral Soils

The three-pool steady-state C model is an alternative method for estimating mineral soil C stock changes in the 0-20cm layer of the soil². This is an approach with intermediated complexity between Tier 1 and Tier 3 methods,

² Lead Authors are re-estimating the parameters of the steady-state approach to a 30cm depth for the second order draft in order to be consistent with the default method. For the second order draft, the authors will also add

and is based on a steady-state solution to the three soil organic C pools in the Century ecosystem model (Ogle *et al.* 2012; Parton *et al.* 1987; Paustian *et al.* 1997). The approach embraces more complexity than the default method by subdividing soil C, which is highly heterogeneous pool of C, into three separate pools with fast (Active Pool), intermediate (Slow Pool), and long turnover times (Passive Pool). Turnover time determines the length of time that C remains in the soil. The approach accounts for spatial and temporal variation in climate, organic carbon inputs to soils and soil properties (See Box 2.6 for more information about the model).

The method also utilizes management activity data that is typically more likely to be available in a country than the default method (which requires detailed information on the combination of crops types, tillage practices, manure amendments, mineral fertilization, irrigation management, grazing management, green manures, and fallows for individual parcels of land in the inventory). Although several of these activity data are needed for the three-pool steady-state C model (tillage practices, manure amendments, and irrigation management), much of these data requirements are represented in the C inputs to the soil based on crop yields, grassland or forest land production, thereby eliminating several of data requirements.

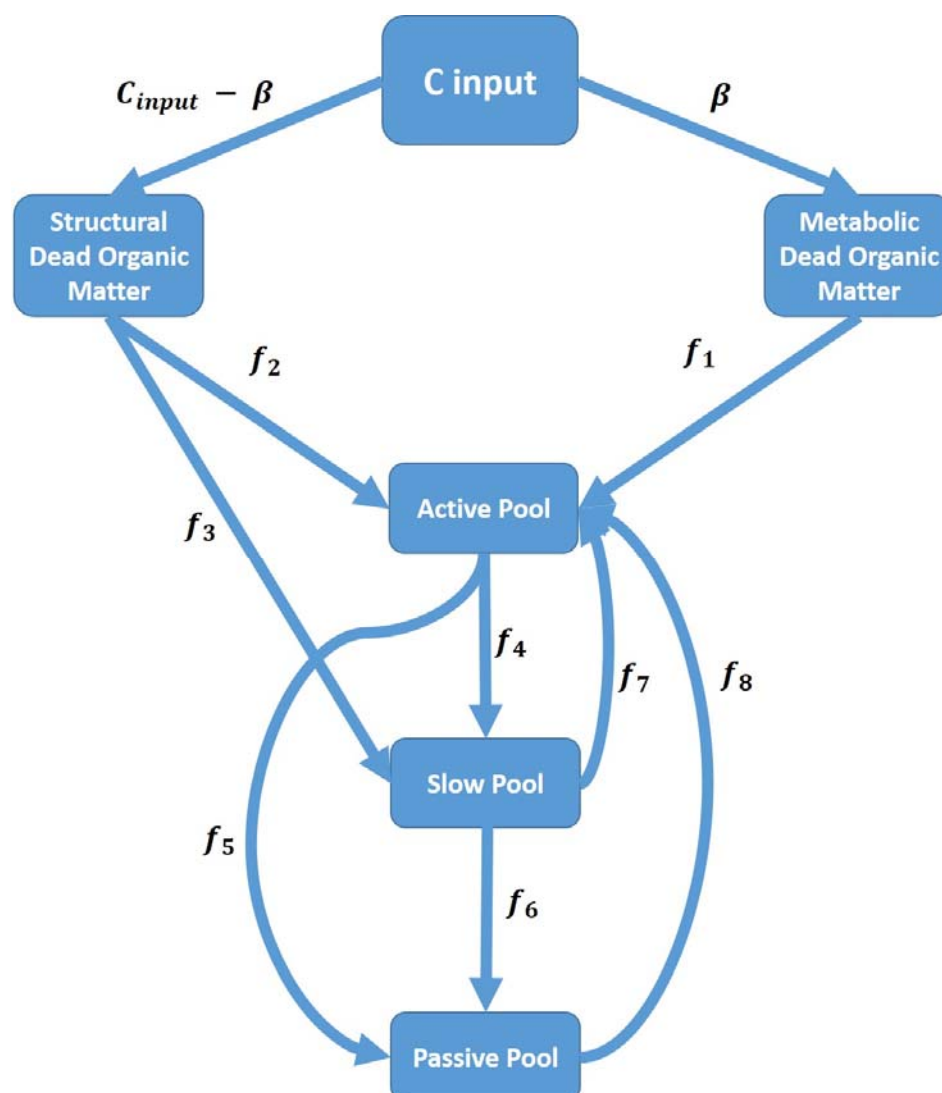
The land base is stratified as fine as possible to include the spatial variation in climate and soil properties. However, there will be practical limits to the level of stratification given the resolution of data and national circumstances for inventory compilation. The method can be applied by subdividing the country into grid cells or regions, such as counties, districts or municipalities. Within each grid cell or region, the compiler will determine the C input using country-specific equations (generic equations are provided for cropland, Section 5.2.3.3., and grassland, Section 6.2.3.3 (country-specific methods will be needed to estimate C inputs for other land uses). Compilers will also need values for the parameters defining the quality of the C input (lignin and nitrogen content) or use generic values available for crops and grasses in Chapters 5 and 6 in Sections 5.2.3.2 and 6.2.3.2, respectively. Monthly average temperature, precipitation and potential evapotranspiration is needed for each grid cell or region. This information is available from global datasets, such as the CRU climate dataset (<https://crudata.uea.ac.uk/cru/data/hrg/>), if country-specific data are not available. The average sand content is needed for each grid cell or region, which is available from Harmonized World Soil Database (<http://webarchive.iiasa.ac.at/Research/LUC/External-World-soil-database/HTML/>), if country-specific data are not available.

The following sections provide the equations and steps involved with application of the method within a grid cell or region (e.g., counties, districts or municipalities). The equations estimate water and temperature effects on decomposition; the amount of active, slow and passive SOC; and the change in total SOC. The values of default parameters are given in Table 2.6. All constants in the equations are considered universally applicable (Parton *et al.* 1987), and should not be altered when applying this Tier 2 method.

a generic equation for estimating C inputs for Forest Land, lignin and nitrogen values for woody plants, as well as include a deadwood pool, which is critical for tree-dominated land use systems.

BOX 2.6**DESCRIPTION OF THE TIER 2 THREE-POOL STEADY-STATE SOIL CARBON MODEL FOR ESTIMATING MINERAL SOIL ORGANIC CARBON STOCK CHANGES**

The three-pool steady-state model is adapted from the Century Ecosystem Model (Parton *et al.* 1987) and estimates changes in soil organic C for the top 20cm of the soil profile. In this model, a proportion of biomass C (C input to the soil) is transferred to the dead organic matter pool, and divided into structural and metabolic pools. The structural pool is composed of more recalcitrant, ligno-cellulose plant materials. The metabolic pool is composed of more readily decomposed organic matter. Decomposition products are transferred to soil organic matter that is composed of three pools, active, slow and passive. The active pool is microbial (bacteria and fungi) biomass and associated metabolites with a rapid turnover (months to years), the slow pool has intermediate stability and turnover (decades), and the passive pool is mineral-protected C and decomposition products with long turnover times (centuries). Irrespective of the turnover time the approach defines the stock of each pool and how they change over time. The total soil organic carbon stock and stock change is calculated as the sum of the values derived for each pool.



Decomposition rates for pools depend on the decay rate constants, temperature effects, and moisture effects. Decomposition of the active and slow pool is also influenced by the soil texture (sand content) and tillage practice. Pools with longer turnover times imply that the C remains in the soil for more years before the organic matter is decomposed and carbon is respired as CO₂ by the soil decomposer community. As decomposition occurs in each pool, some of the decomposing C is transferred to other pools (arrows in the diagram) and some of the C is converted into CO₂ and lost from the soil (not identified with arrows). The transfer of C to the next pool at steady state is determined by the transfer coefficients (f). Higher transfer coefficients imply that more of the C is transferred to the next pool rather than converted into CO₂. The steady-state solution for this model is discussed further in Paustian *et al.* (1997) and Ogle *et al.* (2012). This method has intermediate complexity, compared to the default method, and therefore is a step towards more complicated Tier 3 methods (See Box 2.8). See Footnote 2 for information about adding a deadwood pool and extending the depth to 30 cm as lead authors prepare the second order draft.

Equations Required for the Three-Pool Steady-State C Model for Mineral Soils**Calculate SOC Stock Changes**

The change in SOC stock is calculated using Equation 2.28.

EQUATION 2.28**ANNUAL SOC STOCK CHANGE FOR MINERAL SOILS USING THREE-POOL STEADY-STATE C MODEL**

$$\Delta C_{Mineral} = SOC_y - SOC_{y-1}$$

$$SOC_y = ACTIVE_y + SLOW_y + PASSIVE_y$$

Where:

$\Delta C_{Mineral}$ = annual change in SOC stocks for mineral soils, tonnes C ha⁻¹

SOC_y = SOC stock in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹

SOC_{y-1} = SOC stock in the previous year, tonnes C ha⁻¹

$ACTIVE_y$ = active pool SOC stock in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹ (see Equation 2.29)

$SLOW_y$ = slow pool SOC stock in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹ (see Equation 2.30)

$PASSIVE_y$ = passive pool SOC stock in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹ (see Equation 2.31)

Calculate the size of the Active SOC Pool

The size of the active SOC pool is calculated using Equation 2.29.

EQUATION 2.29**ACTIVE POOL SOC STOCK FOR THREE-POOL STEADY-STATE C MODEL**

$$ACTIVE_y = ACTIVE_{y-1} + (ACTIVE_{y^*} - ACTIVE_{y-1}) * k_a$$

$$ACTIVE_{y^*} = \frac{\alpha}{k_a}$$

$$k_a = k_{fac_a} * t_{fac} * w_{fac} * (0.25 + (0.75 * sand)) * till_{fac}$$

Where:

$ACTIVE_y$ = active pool SOC stock in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹

$ACTIVE_{y-1}$ = active pool SOC stock in previous year, tonnes C ha⁻¹

$ACTIVE_{y^*}$ = steady-state active pool SOC stock given conditions in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹

k_a = decay rate for active SOC pool, year⁻¹

α = C input to the active SOC pool, tonnes C ha⁻¹ year⁻¹ (see Equation 2.34)

k_{fac_a} = decay rate constant under optimal conditions for decomposition of the active SOC pool, year⁻¹ (see Table 2.6)

t_{fac} = temperature effect on decomposition, dimensionless (see Equation 2.32)

w_{fac} = water effect on decomposition, dimensionless (see Equation 2.33)

$till_{fac}$ = tillage disturbance modifier on decay rate for active and slow pools, (see Table 2.6)

$sand$ = fraction of 0-20 cm soil mass that is sand, proportion

NOTE: If the estimated k_a value is above 1, then set the value of k_a to 1 in the equation for calculating $ACTIVE_y$ in the first equation only.

First Order Draft

Calculate the size of the Slow SOC Pool

The size of the slow SOC pool is calculated using Equation 2.30.

EQUATION 2.30**SLOW POOL SOC STOCK FOR THREE-POOL STEADY-STATE C MODEL**

$$SLOW_y = SLOW_{y-1} + (SLOW_{y^*} - SLOW_{y-1}) * k_s$$

$$SLOW_{y^*} = \frac{[(C_{input} * LC) * f_3] + [(ACTIVE_{y^*} * k_a) * f_4]}{k_s}$$

$$k_s = k_{fac_s} * t_{fac} * w_{fac} * till_{fac}$$

$$f_4 = 1 - f_5 - (0.17 + 0.68 * sand)$$

Where:

 $SLOW_y$ = slow pool SOC stock in y, tonnes C ha⁻¹ $SLOW_{y-1}$ = slow pool SOC stock in previous year, tonnes C ha⁻¹ $SLOW_{y^*}$ = steady-state slow pool SOC stock given conditions in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹ k_s = decay rate for slow SOC pool, year⁻¹ C_{input} = total carbon input, g C m⁻² year⁻¹ LC = lignin content of carbon input, proportion (see see Sections 5.2.3.2 and 6.2.3.2, otherwise compile country-specific values) $ACTIVE_{y^*}$ = steady-state active pool SOC stock given conditions in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹ k_a = decay rate for active carbon pool in the soil, year⁻¹ k_{fac_s} = decay rate constant under optimal condition for decomposition of the slow carbon pool, year⁻¹ (see Table 2.6) t_{fac} = temperature effect on decomposition, dimensionless (see Equation 2.32) w_{fac} = water effect on decomposition, dimensionless (see Equation 2.33) $till_{fac}$ = tillage disturbance modifier on decay rate for active and slow pools, unitless (see Table 2.6) f_3 = fraction of structural pool decay products transferred to the slow pool, proportion (see Table 2.6) f_4 = fraction of active pool decay products transferred to the slow pool, proportion (see Table 2.6) f_5 = fraction of active pool decay products transferred to the passive pool, proportion (see Table 2.6) $sand$ = fraction of 0-20 cm soil mass that is sand, proportionNOTE: If the estimated k_s value is above 1, then set the value of k_s to 1 in the equation for calculating $SLOW_y$ in the first equation only.

Calculate the size of the Passive C Pool

The size of the slow SOC pool is calculated using Equation 2.31.

EQUATION 2.31**PASSIVE POOL SOC STOCK FOR THREE-POOL STEADY-STATE C MODEL**

$$PASSIVE_{y} = PASSIVE_{y-1} + (PASSIVE_{y^*} - PASSIVE_{y-1}) * k_p$$

$$PASSIVE_{y^*} = \frac{[(ACTIVE_{y^*} * k_a) * f_5] + [(SLOW_{y^*} * k_s) * f_6]}{k_p}$$

$$k_p = k_{fac_p} * t_{fac} * w_{fac}$$

Where:

$PASSIVE_y$ = passive pool SOC stock in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹

$PASSIVE_{y-1}$ = passive pool SOC stock in previous year, tonnes C ha⁻¹

$PASSIVE_{y^*}$ = steady state passive pool SOC given conditions in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹

k_p = decay rate for passive SOC pool, year⁻¹

$ACTIVE_{y^*}$ = steady-state active pool SOC stock given conditions in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹

k_a = decay rate for active carbon pool, year⁻¹

$SLOW_{y^*}$ = steady-state slow pool SOC stock given conditions in year y, tonnes C ha⁻¹

k_s = decay rate for slow carbon pool, year⁻¹

k_{fac_p} = decay rate constant under optimal conditions for decomposition of the slow carbon pool, year⁻¹ (see Table 2.6)

t_{fac} = temperature effect on decomposition, dimensionless (see Equation 2.32)

w_{fac} = water effect on decomposition, dimensionless (see Equation 2.33)

f_5 = fraction of active pool decay products transferred to the slow pool, proportion (see Table 2.6)

f_6 = fraction of slow pool decay products transferred to the passive pool, proportion (see Table 2.6)

NOTE: If the estimated k_p value is above 1, then set the value of k_p to 1 in the equation for calculating $PASSIVE_y$ in the first equation only.

Calculate Temperature Effect on Decomposition

Calculate the temperature effect on soil organic matter decomposition using Equation 2.32.

EQUATION 2.32**TEMPERATURE IMPACT ON DECOMPOSITION FOR THREE-POOL STEADY-STATE C MODEL**

$$t_{fac} = \frac{1}{12} \sum_{i=1}^{12} T_i$$

$$T_i = \left(\frac{t_{max} - temp_i}{t_{max} - t_{opt}} \right)^{0.2} * \exp \left\{ 0.076 * \left[1 - \left(\frac{t_{max} - temp_i}{t_{max} - t_{opt}} \right)^{2.63} \right] \right\}$$

First Order Draft

Where:

 t_{fac} = annual average temperature effect on decomposition, unitless T_i = monthly average temperature effect on decomposition, unitless (i = 1, 2, ..., 12) t_{max} = maximum monthly temperature for decomposition, degrees C (see Table 2.6) $temp_i$ = monthly average temperature (i = 1, 2, ..., 12), degrees C t_{opt} = optimum temperature for decomposition, degrees C (see Table 2.6)NOTE: When the monthly average temperature is greater than 45 degrees C (i.e., the maximum average temperature) set T_i to 0.**Calculate Water Effect on Decomposition**

Estimate the water effect on soil organic matter decomposition using Equation 2.33

EQUATION 2.33**WATER EFFECT ON DECOMPOSITION FOR THREE-POOL STEADY-STATE C MODEL**

$$w_{fac} = 1.5 * \left(\frac{1}{12} \sum_{i=1}^{12} W_i \right)$$

$$W_i = 0.2129 + 0.9303 * mappet_i - 0.2413 * mappet_i^2$$

$$mappet_i = \min \left(1.25, \frac{precip_i}{PET_i} \right)$$

Where:

 w_{fac} = annual water effect on decomposition, dimensionless W_i = monthly water effect on decomposition, dimensionless $mappet_i$ = ratio of total precipitation to total potential evapotranspiration (dimensionless) for month i (i = 1, 2, ..., 12) $precip_i$ = total precipitation for month i, mm PET_i = total potential evapotranspiration for month i, mmNOTE: Set W_i for months with irrigation to 0.775.**Calculate C Input to the Active Pool**

Calculate alpha value using Equation 7, which is the C input to the active SOC pool.

EQUATION 2.34**C INPUT TO THE ACTIVE SOC POOL FOR THREE-POOL STEADY-STATE C MODEL**

$$\alpha = \frac{[\beta * f_1] + [(C_{input} * (1 - LC) - \beta) * f_2] + [(C_{input} * LC) * f_3 * (f_7 + f_6 * f_8)]}{1 - (f_4 * f_7) - (f_5 * f_8) - (f_4 * f_6 * f_8)}$$

$$\beta = C_{input} * \left[0.832 * \left(\frac{LC}{NC} \right) \right]$$

Where:

 α = C input to the active soil carbon pool, tonnes C ha⁻¹ β = C input to the metabolic dead organic matter C pool, tonnes C ha⁻¹ year⁻¹ C_{input} = total carbon input, tonnes C ha⁻¹ year⁻¹

f_1 = fraction of metabolic dead organic matter decay products transferred to the active pool,
 proportion (see Table 2.6)
 f_2 = fraction of structural dead organic matter decay products transferred to the active pool,
 proportion (see Table 2.6)
 f_3 = fraction of structural dead organic matter decay products transferred to the slow pool,
 proportion (see Table 2.6)
 f_4 = fraction of active pool decay products transferred to the slow pool,
 proportion (see Table 2.6)
 f_5 = fraction of active pool decay products transferred to the passive pool,
 proportion (see Table 2.6)
 f_6 = fraction of slow pool decay products transferred to the passive pool,
 proportion (see Table 2.6)
 f_7 = fraction of slow pool decay products transferred to the active pool,
 proportion (see Table 2.6)
 f_8 = fraction of passive pool decay products transferred to the active pool,
 proportion (see Table 2.6)
 LC = lignin content of carbon input, proportion (see Sections 5.2.3.2 and 6.2.3.2, otherwise compile
 country-specific values)
 NC = nitrogen fraction of the carbon input, proportion (see Sections 5.2.3.2 and 6.2.3.2, otherwise compile
 country-specific values)

1152

TABLE 2.6 MODEL PARAMETERS USED TO ESTIMATE STEADY STATE SOIL ORGANIC CARBON POOLS FOR THREE-POOL TSTEADY-STATE C MODEL (SLOW, ACTIVE, AND PASSIVE)			
Parameter	Practice	Default	Description
$till_{fac}$	Full-Till	1.375	Tillage disturbance modifier for decay rates
	Reduced-Till	1.16	
	No-till	1	
k_{fac_a}	All	7.4	Decay rate constant under optimal conditions for decomposition of the active pool
k_{fac_s}	All	0.2	Decay rate constant under optimal conditions for decomposition of the slow pool
k_{fac_p}	All	0.0066	Decay rate constant under optimal conditions for decomposition of the passive pool
f_1	All	0.45	Fraction of metabolic dead organic matter decay products transferred to the active pool
f_2	Full-Till	0.45	Fraction of structural dead organic matter decay products transferred the active pool
	Reduced-Till	0.477	
	No-till	0.5	
f_3	All	0.7	Fraction of structural dead organic matter decay products transferred to the slow pool
f_5	All	0.004	Fraction of active pool decay products transferred to the passive pool
f_6	All	0.03	Fraction of slow pool decay products transferred to the passive pool
f_7	All	0.42	Fraction of slow pool decay products transferred to the active pool
f_8	All	0.45	Fraction of passive pool decay products transferred to the active pool
t_{opt}	All	35	Optimum temperature to estimate temperature modifier on decomposition
t_{max}	All	45	Maximum monthly average temperature for decomposition.

1153

1154 *Step-by-Step procedure for implementing the Three-Pool Steady-State C Model for*

1155 *Mineral Soils*

1156 Steps 1 to 8 are conducted for each grid cell or region, depending on the spatial unit of the inventory. Step 9 sums
1157 the changes across the entire spatial domain.

1158 *Step 1. Calculate the Initial Stocks of the Active, Slow and Passive SOC pools*

1159 The initial stocks are calculated based on the climatic, soil and carbon input data for a run-in period³ of up to 20
1160 years but at least 5 years prior to commencement of the inventory.

1161 Step 1.1 Calculate the average annual values of $tfac$ (Equation 2.32) and $wfac$ (Equation 2.33) for the run-in period.

1162 Step 1.2 Calculate the C input to the active pool (α) for the run-in period (Equation 2.34) using the following data:

1163 a. the average annual carbon input (CI) for the run-in period

³ Compilers can use longer run-in periods than 20 years to establish the initial soil organic C stocks for the inventory, but 5 years is considered a minimum period of time for this method. Initial values of the active, slow and passive pools can lead to biases in results if the run-in period is not long enough to capture the trajectory of the stocks based on legacy effects associated with historical land use and management.

- b. the appropriate values for LC and NC for the land use in place during the run-in period can be found in the three-pool steady-state model section for cropland and grassland (see Sections 5.2.3.2 and 6.2.3.2, otherwise compile country-specific values)
- c. the value of f_2 from Table 2.6
- d. the sand content of the 0-20 cm soil layer.
- Step 1.3 Calculate the values of k_a (Equation 2.29), k_s (Equation 2.30) and k_p (Equation 2.31) using: the average values of $tfac$ and $wfac$ calculated in Step 1.1, the values of k_{fac_a} , k_{fac_s} , k_{fac_p} and the appropriate tillage factor ($till_{fac}$) from Table 2.6 the sand content of the 0-20 cm soil layer.
- Step 1.4 Calculate the values for $ACTIVE_{y^*}$ (Equation 2.29), $SLOW_{y^*}$ (Equation 2.30) and $PASSIVE_{y^*}$ (Equation 2.31) for the run-in period which become the initial SOC stocks for the ACTIVE, SLOW and PASSIVE SOC pools at the commencement of the inventory period.
- Step 2. Calculate C Input to the Active Pool for each year of the inventory period**
- Calculate value of α (the C input to the active SOC pool) for each year in the inventory period using Equation 2.34.
- Step 2.1 Calculate the C input to the metabolic dead organic matter pool (β).
- Step 2.2 Calculate the C input to the active soil carbon pool (α).
- Step 2.3 Repeat Steps 1 to 2 for all other years in the inventory period to derive annual values for β and α .
- Step 3. Calculate Water Effect on Decomposition**
- Estimate the water effect on soil organic matter decomposition using Equation 2.33.
- Step 3.1 For each month in a year, calculate the ratio of total precipitation to total potential evapotranspiration. If the ratio is ≤ 1.25 then set the value of $mappet_i$ for the month to this ratio. If the ratio is > 1.25 then set the value of $mappet_i$ for the month to 1.25.
- Step 3.2 Calculate water effect on decomposition for each month (W_i) in a year. For land area that under irrigation management, set the water effect on decomposition for the month (W_i) to 0.775.
- Step 3.3 Calculate the annual water effect on decomposition (w_{fac}).
- Step 3.4 Repeat steps 1 to 3 to calculate the water effect (w_{fac}) on decomposition for all years in the inventory period.
- Step 4. Calculate Temperature Effect on Decomposition**
- Calculate the temperature effect on soil organic matter decomposition using Equation 2.32.
- Step 4.1 For each month in a year, calculate temperature effect on decomposition (T_i) using the values for maximum monthly temperature for decomposition (t_{max}), optimum temperature for decomposition (t_{opt}) and the monthly average temperature ($temp_i$).
- If the monthly average temperature is ≤ 45 °C, use the calculated value of T_i
- If the monthly average temperature is > 45 °C, set T_i equal to 0.
- Step 4.2 Calculate annual temperature effect on decomposition ($tfac$).
- Step 4.3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to calculate the annual temperature effect on decomposition for all years in the inventory.
- Step 5. Calculate the size of the Passive C Pool**
- Calculate the size of the passive pool using Equation 2.31.
- Step 5.1 Calculate decay rate for the PASSIVE SOC pool in the soil (k_p).

First Order Draft

Step 5.2 Calculate the steady state stock for the PASSIVE pool SOC stock ($PASSIVE_{y^*}$).

Step 5.3 Calculate the PASSIVE pool SOC stock by determining the additional increase or decrease in SOC from the previous year in the inventory ($PASSIVE_y$). Note that the initial size of the PASSIVE SOC pool used at the start of the inventory period is calculated as defined in step 1.

Step 5.4 Repeat steps 1 to 3 to calculate the PASSIVE SOC stocks for all years in the inventory.

Step 6. Calculate the size of the SLOW SOC Pool

Calculate the size of the slow pool using Equation 2.30.

Step 6.1 Calculate decay rate for SLOW SOC pool in the soil (k_s).

Step 6.2 Calculate the steady-state stock for the SLOW SOC pool ($SLOW_{y^*}$).

Step 6.3 Calculate the SLOW SOC stock by determining the additional increase or decrease in SOC from the previous year in the inventory ($SLOW_y$). Note that the initial size of the SLOW SOC pool used at the start of the inventory period is calculated as defined in step 1.

Step 6.4: Repeat steps 1 to 3 to calculate the SLOW SOC pool stocks for all years in the inventory.

Step 7. Calculate the size of the ACTIVE SOC Pool

Calculate the size of the active pool using Equation 2.29.

Step 7.1 Calculate decay rate for the ACTIVE SOC pool in the soil (k_a).

Step 7.2 Calculate the steady-state stock for the ACTIVE SOC pool ($ACTIVE_{y^*}$).

Step 7.3 Calculate the ACTIVE SOC stock by determining the additional increase or decrease in SOC from the previous year in the inventory ($ACTIVE_y$). Note that the initial size of the ACTIVE SOC pool used at the start of the inventory period is calculated as defined in step 1.

Step 7.4: Repeat Steps 1 to 3 to calculate the ACTIVE SOC pool stocks for all years in the inventory.

Step 8. Calculate the annual SOC stock changes

Calculate the size of the passive pool using Equation 2.29.

Step 8.1 Calculate the total SOC stock (SOC_y) by summing the SOC in the ACTIVE, SLOW and PASSIVE pools ($ACTIVE_y$, $SLOW_y$ and, $PASSIVE_y$, respectively).

Step 8.2 Calculate the change in SOC stock ($\Delta C_{Mineral}$) as the difference between the total SOC stock after completing the calculations described in steps 1-7 (SOC_y) and that the stocks present at the end of the previous year (SOC_{y-1}).

Step 9. Calculate the total SOC stock change for the inventory

Step 9.1 Calculate the total change in SOC stocks over the duration of the inventory by summing all total SOC stock changes across all grid cells or regions or grid cells included within the inventory.

Organic soils

No Refinement. See 2013 Wetlands Supplement.

Biochar C Amendments to Mineral Soils

Tier 2 methods for biochar C amendments use the same definitions and equations as Tier 1, but with country-specific values obtained for F_{Cp} and/or F_{perm_p} . Country-specific values for F_{Cp} —the carbon fraction of the biochar (in units of tonnes C tonne⁻¹ biochar on a dry mass basis)—can be measured directly from representative samples of biochar. Country-specific values may also be based on published data on carbon content of biochar

produced using the same feedstock type and similar process conditions as the biochar that is applied to soils in the country.

F_{PERMP} is defined as the fraction of biochar carbon remaining after a defined period of time (1000 years for Tier 1). It is not possible to measure this value directly due to the long-time scales involved, and so F_{PERMP} is estimated from other data. The elemental composition of biochar, specifically the ratio of hydrogen to organic carbon (H/Corg) or ratio of oxygen to organic carbon (O/Corg), has been shown to correlate non-linearly with biochar residence time (Spokas, 2010; Lehmann et al., 2015). Therefore, country-specific Tier 2 estimates of F_{PERMP} can be based on H/Corg or O/Corg measured directly from representative samples of biochar, or from published data for biochar produced using similar process conditions as the biochar that is applied to soils in the country. F_{PERMP} can be derived from the biochar elemental composition using published equations relating this composition to mean residence time or half-life (for example H/Corg, Lehmann et al., 2015; or O/Corg, Spokas, 2010), and extrapolated to the permanence time frame assuming one-, two-, or three-pool exponential decay (Zimmerman, 2010; Herath et al., 2015; Lehmann et al., 2015). A justification should be provided if a permanence time frame other than 1000 years is used.

Soil inorganic C

No Refinement

Tier 3: Advanced estimation systems

Tier 3 approaches for soil C involve the development of an advanced estimation system that will typically better capture annual variability in fluxes, unlike Tier 1 and 2 approaches that mostly assume a constant annual change in C stocks over an inventory time period based on a stock change factor. Essentially, Tiers 1 and 2 represent land-use and management impacts on soil C stocks as a linear shift from one equilibrium state to another. To understand the implications better, it is important to note that soil C stocks typically do not exist in an absolute equilibrium state or change in a linear manner through a transition period, given that many of the driving variables affecting the stocks are dynamic, periodically changing at shorter time scales before a new “near” equilibrium is reached. Tier 3 approaches can address this non-linearity using more advanced models than Tiers 1 and 2 methods, and/or by developing a measurement-based inventory with a monitoring network. In addition, Tier 3 inventories are capable of capturing longer-term legacy effects of land use and management. In contrast, Tiers 1 and 2 approaches typically only address the most recent influence of land use and management, such as the last 20 years for mineral C stocks. See Section 2.5 (Generic Guidance for Tier 3 methods) for additional discussion on Tier 3 methods beyond the text given below.

Mineral soils

Model-based approaches can use mechanistic simulation models that capture the underlying processes driving carbon gains and losses from soils in a quantitative framework, such as the influence of land use and management on processes controlling carbon input resulting from plant production and litter fall as well as microbial decomposition (e.g., McGill, 1996; Smith *et al.*, 1997b; Smith *et al.*, 2000; Falloon and Smith, 2002; and Tate *et al.*, 2005). Note that Tier 3 methods provide the only current opportunity to explicitly estimate the impact of soil erosion on C fluxes. In addition, Tier 3 model-based approaches may represent C transfers between biomass, dead biomass and soils, which are advantageous for ensuring conservation of mass in predictions of C stock changes in these pools relative to CO₂ removals and emissions to the atmosphere.

Tier 3 modelling approaches are capable of addressing the influence of land use and management with a dynamic representation of environmental conditions that affect the processes controlling soil C stocks, such as weather, edaphic characteristics, and other variables. The impact of land use and management on soil C stocks can vary as environmental conditions change, and such changes are not captured in lower Tiers, which may create biases in those results. Consequently, Tier 3 approaches are capable of providing a more accurate estimation of C stock changes associated with land-use and management activity.

For Tier 3 approaches, a set of benchmark sites will be needed to evaluate model results. Ideally, a series of permanent, benchmark monitoring sites would be established with statistically replicated design, capturing the major climatic regions, soil types, and management systems as well as system changes, and would allow for repeated measurements of soil organic C stocks over time (Smith, 2004a). Monitoring is based on re-sampling plots every 3 to 5 years or each decade; shorter sampling frequencies are not likely to produce significant differences due to small annual changes in C stocks relative to the large total amount of C in a soil (IPCC, 2000; Smith, 2004b).

In addition to model-based approaches, Tier 3 methods afford the opportunity to develop a measurement-based inventory using a similar monitoring network as needed for model evaluation. However, measurement networks,

First Order Draft

which serve as the basis for a complete inventory, will have a considerably larger sampling density to minimize uncertainty, and to represent all management systems and associated land-use changes, across all climatic regions and major soil types (Sleutel *et al.*, 2003; Lettens *et al.*, 2004). Measurement networks can be based on soil sampling at benchmark sites or flux tower networks. Flux towers, such as those using eddy covariance systems (Baldocchi *et al.*, 2001), constitute a unique case in that they measure the *net* exchange of CO₂ between the atmosphere and land surface. Thus, with respect to changes in C stocks for the soil pool, flux tower measurement networks are subject to the following caveats: 1) towers need to occur at a sufficient density to represent fluxes for the entire country; 2) flux estimates need to be attributed to individual land-use sectors and specific land-use and management activities; and 3) CO₂ fluxes need to be further attributed to individual pools including stock changes in soils (also biomass and dead organic matter). Additional considerations about soil measurements are given in the previous section on Tier 2 methods for mineral soils (See stock change factor discussion).

It is important to note that measurement based inventories represent full C estimation approaches, addressing all influences on soil C stocks. Partial estimation of only land-use and management effects may be difficult. Examples in Box 2.7 provide illustrations of Tier 3 methods for estimating change in mineral soil C stocks, including information such as type of data required, brief description of the models, methods that are used to apply the models, and how using a Tier 3 model has changed the results.

BOX 2.7**EXAMPLES OF TIER 3 MINERAL SOIL C STOCK CHANGE METHODS**

Four examples of Tier 3 model applications for soil organic C stock changes are elaborated in this section based on government reporting to the UNFCCC by the Australia, Finland, Japan and United States.

Australia

Australia has implemented a Tier 3 inventory approach based on the use of the FullCAM model (Richards 2001; Richards and Evans 2004) to estimate management induced changes in the stock of organic carbon held in the 0-30 cm soil depth layer over time. Australian lands included in the inventory were allocated to forestland, cropland, grassland, deforested land, forest land converted to cropland and grassland, grassland converted to forestland, and land with sparse woody vegetation based on national landuse mapping (ABARES 2016) and remote sensing protocols (Caccetta *et al.* 2012). Detailed presentations of the soil carbon accounting processes under all land uses can be found in the National Inventory Reports (<http://www.environment.gov.au/climate-change/greenhouse-gas-measurement/publications/national-inventory-report-2015>). Here a summary of the Tier 3 approach as applied to soil organic carbon stocks under croplands and grasslands is provided.

The FullCAM model simulates soil carbon stock change in 25m x 25m areas across Australia. This size was selected as it represented the finest scale to which the remote sensing process (Caccetta *et al.* 2012; Tupek *et al.* 2016) can detect land use change and quantify movement of lands between the various classes included in the inventory. The data requirements and processes used to quantify the impact of management on Australia's 0-30 cm stock of soil organic carbon can be summarised as follows:

- 1) Spatially explicit daily and monthly climatic data (average temperature, total rainfall and total pan evaporation) are extracted from the Australian Bureau of Meteorology database and then interpolated using thin plate smoothing splines according to (Kesteven and Lansberg 2004). Additionally, spatially explicit estimates of soil clay content and water holding capacity are extracted from the Soil and Landscape Grid of Australia (www.clw.csiro.au/aclep/soilandlandscapegrid/). These data represent required inputs the modelling described in steps 4 and 5.
- 2) The initial 0-30 cm total soil organic carbon stock is defined using a national map derived by Viscarra Rossel *et al.* (2014). This total stock is then allocated to three measureable organic carbon fractions (particulate, humus and resistant forms) that provide estimates for the respective stocks of resistant plant material, humus and inert carbon required to initialize the FullCAM model (Baldock *et al.* 2013; Skjemstad *et al.* 2004; Viscarra Rossel and Hicks 2015).
- 3) The types of crops and pastures grown, the applied management practices (e.g. tillage and residue management) and their relative allocations within defined land areas are calculated using national agricultural statistics derived from censuses conducted every five years (<http://www.abs.gov.au/Agriculture>).
- 4) For the bulk of Australian crops and pastures, total growth is defined by the availability of water received as rainfall. Thus, a plant growth model applying species specific transpiration efficiency terms to the amount of water made available to growing plants is used to estimate above ground dry matter production. This production is then used along with plant species specific harvest indices (Unkovich *et al.* 2010) and root:shoot ratios to define the mass of carbon entering the soil and/or deposited on the soil surface for each monthly time step within the FullCAM simulation model. Within irrigated systems, plant growth attains defined plant specific maximum values each year.
- 5) The FullCAM model is then initialized and run on a monthly time step. During each step, decomposition of each soil organic carbon fraction and the incoming plant residues occurs according to first order decay equations with decomposition rate constants calibrated to Australian conditions (Chappell and Baldock 2014; Skjemstad *et al.* 2004) and modified for soil temperature and water conditions as done in the RothC soil carbon model (Jenkinson 1990).

The impact of management on soil carbon stocks is quantified by running the described modelling process forward from 1970 under two scenarios. In both scenarios, the same relative spatial allocation of regimes (combinations of crop or pasture species and management practice) is used from 1970 to 1990. From 1990 onwards, the relative spatial allocation of regimes is held constant at 1990 values in the first scenario. For the second scenario, the regimes are varied from 1991 onwards to reflect the temporal variations in regimes defined within the available data. The first scenario thus estimates the soil carbon stock that would have been attained with no change in management from that present in 1990; while the second scenario estimates the soil carbon stock attained when management changes over time are accounted for. The net impact of management since 1990 is then calculated as the difference in the soil organic carbon stock between the two scenarios.

BOX 2.7
EXAMPLES OF TIER 3 MINERAL SOIL C STOCK CHANGE METHODS (CONTINUED)

Finland

Finland uses Yasso07 soil carbon model as a Tier 3 method to report carbon stock changes on forest and agricultural lands as well as in the cases of land use change (Statistics Finland 2017). Yasso07 is based on a few explicit assumptions on soil carbon cycling and these assumptions form a conceptual model further formulated into mathematical equations (Tuomi *et al.* 2011b; US-EPA 2017). The model has four state variables based on the solubility of the organic material (acid-, water-, ethanol- and non-soluble and in addition, there is a humus pool that has the lowest decay rate.

The model is used in the GHG inventory to generate annual C stock change rates per hectare based on regional estimates of organic matter input (forest and crop statistics) and annual climate parameters. Litter input is given in the four solubility fractions based on laboratory measurements. Organic matter decays in the five model fractions driven by temperature and precipitation. The resulting C stock change rates are applied on the respective land areas to produce regional estimates of C stock change. The model is used consistently across different land use categories so that e.g. the initial C allocation to different model compartments in forest land converted to cropland is based on the results of the simulation of forest soil remaining forest soil.

Model parameters rely on a large global database of measurements of litter decay, wood decay and soil carbon and all parameter values have been estimated using Markov chain Monte Carlo method. Alternative details in the model structure have been evaluated using Bayesian criteria (Tuomi *et al.* 2011a). The results of Yasso07 model are characterized by statistical probability distributions that represent uncertainty about the parameter values. The Yasso07 approach makes it possible and easy to add new data to the database and develop the model continuously (model-data-fusion). Model has been extensively tested against independent data on forest lands (Lehtonen *et al.* 2016; Rantakari *et al.* 2012; Tupek *et al.* 2016) and also on croplands (Karhu *et al.* 2012). Yasso07 is a standard component of Max Planck Institute Earth System Model (Goll *et al.* 2017) and the model is used for UNFCCC reporting in several countries (e.g. Austria, Benin, Czech Republic, Estonia, Ireland, Finland, Latvia, Norway, Romania and Switzerland), see Hernandez *et al.* (2017). The model is widely used because it is simple, transparent, verifiable, freely available and easy to apply. For more information, consult: <http://en.ilmatiiteenlaitos.fi/yasso>

Japan

Japan uses a Tier 3 method to estimate soil organic C stock changes in agriculture land (cropland and managed grassland) based on the Rothamsted Carbon Model (RothC). RothC model is a soil carbon dynamic model validated by using long-term field experiments (Coleman and Jenkinson 1996). In order to apply the model to Japanese agricultural condition, the model was tested against long-term experimental data sets in Japanese agricultural lands. It was found that the original model could apply for non-volcanic upland soils without any modification or calibration (Shirato and Taniyama 2003), however, the model required modification for Andosols and paddy soils by taking unique mechanisms of soil C dynamics in these soils into account. For Andosols, the decomposition rate constant of the HUM (humified organic matter) pool of RothC was reduced because the presence of Al-humus complexes enhances its stability and resistance to decomposition (Shirato *et al.* 2004). For paddy soils, the decomposition rate constants of all four active C pools was reduced on the basis of differences in organic matter decomposition rates between upland and paddy (submerged in the rice growing season) soil conditions (Shirato and Yokozawa 2005).

The model is applied at the country scale (Yagasaki and Shirato 2014) using weather data (monthly average temperature, precipitation, and open-pan evaporation), soil property data (soil clay content, depth of surface soil, carbon content at the starting year, and bulk density), land use data and other activity data (carbon input from crop residue and organic manure) and calculated at each standard mesh (100 x 100m). The weather, soil property and land use data are available as spatially explicit data set, while carbon input from crop residue and organic manure are calculated by statistical data and survey data available based on public administration boundary basis. The all obtained data are allocated to each standard mesh and then run the model.

In the GHG inventory, the model is used to generate average C stock change rates per hectare in each prefecture and in each sub-category (rice field, upland crop fields, orchards and managed grassland). This is because the land use data used for the model estimation (grid based data set) and used for the official land classification in the GHG inventory (statistical data) are not consistent very much and so Japan put its priority using a consistent land area data among every estimates relating to agriculture land in AFOLU sector. This is one of the key challenges of the model application to the GHG inventory and the development of a standard spatially explicit land use data set is needed for the further improvement of estimations.

Box 2.7**EXAMPLES OF TIER 3 MINERAL SOIL C STOCK CHANGE METHODS (CONTINUED)***United States of America*

The United States uses a Tier 3 method based on the DayCent Ecosystem Model to estimate soil C stock changes in croplands and grasslands (Ogle *et al.* 2010, US-EPA 2017). DayCent is a process-based model that simulated soil organic matter dynamics using a three-pool structure originally developed for the Century Model (Parton *et al.* 1998; Parton *et al.* 1987). The model is applied using land use data that are compiled through a national survey, National Resources Inventory (NRI) (Nusser *et al.* 1998; Nusser and Goebel 1997). The NRI has a two-stage sample with recorded history, starting in 1979, for approximately 400,000 survey locations that are cropland or grassland throughout the conterminous United States. Each survey location that is identified as cropland also has the specific crop rotation histories that were grown by the farmer. Daily weather and soils data are needed to drive the model, and this information is based on national datasets. Remote sensing data is used to inform production estimates based on MODIS Enhanced Vegetation Index products. Other data are also incorporated into the analysis, such as N fertilization rate data compiled through surveys.

One of the key challenges in developing a Tier 3 method is to robustly address uncertainties. Compilers in the United States have addressed uncertainties in model inputs (e.g., fertilization rates, tillage practices and organic amendments), model structure and parameterization, and propagate uncertainty through the model application using an Approach 2 method (i.e., Monte Carlo Analysis) (Ogle *et al.* 2010). Model structure and parameterization is addressed using an empirically-based method in which observed experimental data are compared to simulation results, and predictive ability of the model is quantified using statistical methods (Ogle *et al.* 2007). The resulting statistical equation is applied to adjust for biases in model results, if needed, and address the precision of the model C stock changes. The major advantage of the Tier 3 method is that the results are much more precise than Tier 1 and 2 methods, with uncertainty ranging from $\pm 60\%$ in the Tier 1 method to about $\pm 20\%$ for the Tier 3 method (US-EPA 2017). The improved precision is due to the process-based framework in the DayCent model that incorporates more drivers of soil C stock changes than lower Tier methods. However, without adequate activity data or a model with sufficient prediction capability, a Tier 3 method could produce less precise results than lower-tier methods.

Organic soils

No Refinement. See 2013 Wetlands Supplement.

Biochar C Amendments to Mineral Soils

Tier 3 methods can be used to account for GHG sources and sinks not captured in Tiers 1 or 2, such as priming, to address changes to N₂O or CH₄ fluxes from soils, and to estimate changes to net primary production (and associated C inputs to soil organic C pools). Although positive priming of labile soil organic matter is not expected to have a significant impact in the long term (Annex 2A.2), negative priming leading to an increase in soil organic carbon stocks could have a substantial impact in soils amended with biochar (Woolf *et al.* 2012). Similarly, to the extent that there are reductions in net emissions of N₂O and CH₄ from soil and increases in plant growth, there could be a larger impact of biochar additions on reducing greenhouse gas emissions (Gaunt and Lehmann, 2008; Woolf *et al.*, 2010, Hammond *et al.* 2011). Tier 3 models may address the long-term impacts of biochar on priming, soil GHG fluxes, net primary production, the mechanisms underlying these interactions, and associated interactions with soil, climate and other environmental variables. It is also important to recognize that the dynamic nature of biochar decomposition is important because its net impact on carbon stocks and GHG emissions varies with time, which can be better addressed with a Tier 3 model.

Examples of advanced modeling approaches include representing the dynamic impact of biochar decomposition over long time scales (Lenton and Vaughan 2009), and process-based modeling using biochar-specific LCA models (e.g. Roberts *et al.*, 2010; Hammond *et al.*, 2011; Shackley *et al.*, 2012; Sparrevik *et al.*, 2013). There are also applications that have focused on soil greenhouse gas emission balances, together with modeling of decomposition rates (H/C_{org} ratio; Lehmann *et al.*, 2015) and priming (Woolf and Lehmann, 2012; Wang *et al.*, 2016). In addition, models have been used to simulate nitrous oxide reductions (Cayuela *et al.*, 2013 2014; as a function of H/C_{org} ratio Cayuela *et al.*, 2015) and feedbacks to primary plant productivity (Jeffery *et al.*, 2011 2015) and associated impacts on SOC stocks (Whitman *et al.*, 2010 2011).

Soil inorganic C

No Refinement

First Order Draft

2.4 NON-CO₂ EMISSIONS

This section has updates to factors.

There are significant emissions of non-greenhouse gases from biomass burning, livestock and manure management, or soils. N₂O emissions from soils are covered in Chapter 11, where guidance is given on methods that can be applied nationally (i.e., irrespective of land-use types) if a country chooses to use national scale activity data. The guidance on CH₄ and N₂O emissions from livestock and manure are addressed only in Chapter 10 because emissions do not depend on land characteristics. A generic approach to estimating greenhouse gas emissions from fire (both CO₂ and non-CO₂ gases) is described below, with land-use specific enhancements given in the Forest Land, Grassland and Cropland chapters. It is good practice to check for complete coverage of CO₂ and non-CO₂ emissions due to losses in carbon stocks and pools to avoid omissions or double counting.

Emissions from fire include not only CO₂, but also other greenhouse gases, or precursors of greenhouse gases, that originate from incomplete combustion of the fuel. These include carbon monoxide (CO), methane (CH₄), non-methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOC) and nitrogen (e.g., N₂O, NO_x) species (Levine, 1994). In the 1996 IPCC Guidelines and GPG2000, non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from fire in savannas and burning of crop residues were addressed along with emissions from Forest Land and Grassland conversion. The methodology differed somewhat by vegetation type, and fires in Forest Land were not included. In the GPG-LULUCF, emissions (CO₂ and non-CO₂) from fires were addressed, particularly in the chapter covering Forest Land (losses of carbon resulting from disturbances). In the Cropland and Grassland chapters, only non-CO₂ emissions were considered, with the assumption that the CO₂ emissions would be counterbalanced by CO₂ removals from the subsequent regrowth of the vegetation within one year. This assumption implies maintenance of soil fertility – an assumption which countries may ignore if they have evidence of fertility decline due to fire. In Forest Land, there is generally a lack of synchrony (non-equivalence of CO₂ emissions and removals in the year of reporting).

These Guidelines provide a more generic approach for estimating emissions from fire. Fire is treated as a disturbance that affects not only the biomass (in particular, above-ground), but also the dead organic matter (litter and dead wood). The term 'biomass burning' is widely used and is retained in these Guidelines, but acknowledging that fuel components other than live biomass are often very significant, especially in forest systems. For Cropland and Grassland having little woody vegetation, reference is usually made to biomass burning, since biomass is the main pool affected by the fire.

Countries should apply the following principles when estimating greenhouse gas emissions resulting from fires in Forest Land, Cropland and Grassland:

- Coverage of reporting: Emissions (CO₂ and non-CO₂) need to be reported for all fires (prescribed fires and wildfires) on managed lands (the exception is CO₂ from Grassland, as discussed below). Where there is a land-use change, any greenhouse gas emission from fire should be reported under the new land-use category (transitional category). Emissions from wildfires (and escaped prescribed fires) that occur on unmanaged lands do not need to be reported, unless those lands are followed by a land-use change (i.e., become managed land).
- Fire as a management tool (prescribed burning): greenhouse gas emissions from the area burnt are reported, and if the fire affects unmanaged land, greenhouse gas emissions should also be reported if the fire is followed by a land-use change.
- Equivalence (synchrony) of CO₂ emissions and removals: CO₂ net emissions should be reported where the CO₂ emissions and removals for the biomass pool are not equivalent in the inventory year. For grassland biomass burning and burning of agriculture residues, the assumption of equivalence is generally reasonable. However, woody vegetation may also burn in these land categories, and greenhouse gas emissions from those sources should be reported using a higher Tier method. Further, in many parts of the world, grazing is the predominant land use in Forest Land that are regularly burnt (e.g., grazed woodlands and savannas), and care must be taken before assuming synchrony in such systems. For Forest Land, synchrony is unlikely if significant woody biomass is killed (i.e., losses represent several years of growth and C accumulation), and the net emissions should be reported. Examples include: clearing of native forest and conversion to agriculture and/or plantations and wildfires in Forest Land.
- Fuels available for combustion: Factors that reduce the amount of fuels available for combustion (e.g., from grazing, decay, removal of biofuels, livestock feed, etc.) should be accounted for. A mass balance approach should be adopted to account for residues, to avoid underestimation or double counting (refer to Section 2.3.2).
- Annual reporting: despite the large inherent spatial and temporal variability of fire (in particular that from wildfires), countries should estimate and report greenhouse gas emissions from fire on an annual basis.

These Guidelines provide a comprehensive approach for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions resulting from fire in the Forest Land (including those resulting from forest conversion), and non-CO₂ emissions

in the Cropland and Grassland. Non-CO₂ emissions are addressed for the following five types of burning: (1) grassland burning (which includes perennial woody shrubland and savanna burning); (2) agricultural residues burning; (3) burning of litter, understory and harvest residues in Forest Land, (4) burning following forest clearing and conversion to agriculture; and (5) other types of burning (including those resulting from wildfires). Direct emissions of CO₂ are also addressed for items (3) and (4) and (5). Since estimating emissions in these different categories have many elements in common, this section provides a generic approach to estimate CO₂ and non-CO₂ emissions from fire, to avoid repetition in specific land-use sections that address emissions from fire in these Guidelines.

Prescribed burning of savannas is included under the grassland biomass burning section (Chapter 6, Grassland, Section 6.3.4). It is important to avoid double counting when estimating greenhouse gas emissions from savannas that have a vegetation physiognomy characteristic of Forest Land. An example of this is the cerrado (dense woodland) formation in Brazil which, although being a type of savanna, is included under Forest Land, due to its biophysical characteristics.

In addition to the greenhouse gas emissions from combustion, fires may lead to the creation of an inert carbon stock (charcoal or char). Post-fire residues comprise unburned and partially burnt components, as well as a small amount of char that due to its chemical nature is highly resistant to decomposition. The knowledge of the rates of char formation under contrasting burning conditions and subsequent turnover rates is currently too limited (Forbes *et al.*, 2006; Preston and Schmidt, 2006) to allow development of a reliable methodology for inventory purposes, and hence is not included in these Guidelines. A technical basis for further methodological development is included in Appendix 1.

Additionally, although emissions of NMVOC also occur as a result of fire, they are not addressed in the present Guidelines due to the paucity of the data and size of uncertainties in many of the key parameters needed for the estimation, which prevent the development of reliable emission estimates.

METHOD DESCRIPTION

Each relevant section in these Guidelines includes a three-tiered approach to address CO₂ (where applicable) and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from fire. The choice of Tier can be made following the steps in the decision tree presented in Figure 2.7. Under the Tier 1 approach, the formulation presented in Equation 2.27 can be applied to estimate CO₂ and non-CO₂ emissions from fire, using the default data provided in this chapter and in the relevant land-use sections of these Guidelines. Higher Tiers involve a more refined application of Equation 2.27.

Since Tier 1 methodology adopts a simplified approach to estimating the dead organic matter pool (see Section 2.3.2), certain assumptions must be made when estimating net greenhouse gas emissions from fire in those systems (e.g. Forest Land, and Forest Land converted to another land use), where dead organic matter can be a major component of the fuel burnt. Emissions of CO₂ from dead organic matter are assumed to be zero in forests that are burnt, but not killed by fire. If the fire is of sufficient intensity to kill a portion of the forest stand, under Tier 1 methodology, the C contained in the killed biomass is assumed to be immediately released to the atmosphere. This Tier 1 simplification may result in an overestimation of actual emissions in the year of the fire, if the amount of biomass carbon killed by the fire is greater than the amount of dead wood and litter carbon consumed by the fire.

Non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions are estimated for all fire situations. Under Tier 1, non-CO₂ emissions are best estimated using the actual fuel consumption provided in Table 2.7, and appropriate emission factors (Table 2.8) (i.e., not including newly killed biomass as a component of the fuel consumed). Clearly, if fire in forests contributes significantly to net greenhouse gas emissions, countries are encouraged to develop a more complete methodology (higher tiers) which includes the dynamics of dead organic matter and improves the estimates of direct and post-fire emissions.

For Forest Land converted to other land uses, organic matter burnt is derived from both newly felled vegetation and existing dead organic matter, and CO₂ emissions should be reported. In this situation, estimates of total fuel consumed (Table 2.7) can be used to estimate emissions of CO₂ and non-greenhouse gases using Equation 2.27. Care must be taken, however, to ensure that dead organic matter carbon losses during the land-use conversion are not double counted in Equations 2.27 (as losses from burning) and Equation 2.23 (as losses from decay).

A generic methodology to estimate the emissions of individual greenhouse gases for any type of fire is summarized in Equation 2.27.

EQUATION 2.35 ESTIMATION OF GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS FROM FIRE

$$L_{fire} = A \cdot M_B \cdot C_f \cdot G_{ef} \cdot 10^{-3}$$

Where:

First Order Draft

L_{fire} = amount of greenhouse gas emissions from fire, tonnes of each GHG e.g., CH₄, N₂O, etc.

A = area burnt, ha

M_B = mass of fuel available for combustion, tonnes ha⁻¹. This includes biomass, ground litter and dead wood. When Tier 1 methods are used then litter and dead wood pools are assumed zero, except where there is a land-use change (see Section 2.3.2.2).

C_f = combustion factor, dimensionless (default values in Table 2.9)

G_{ef} = emission factor, g kg⁻¹ dry matter burnt (default values in Table 2.8)

Note: Where data for M_B and C_f are not available, a default value for the amount of fuel actually burnt (the product of M_B and C_f) can be used (Table 2.7) under Tier 1 methodology.

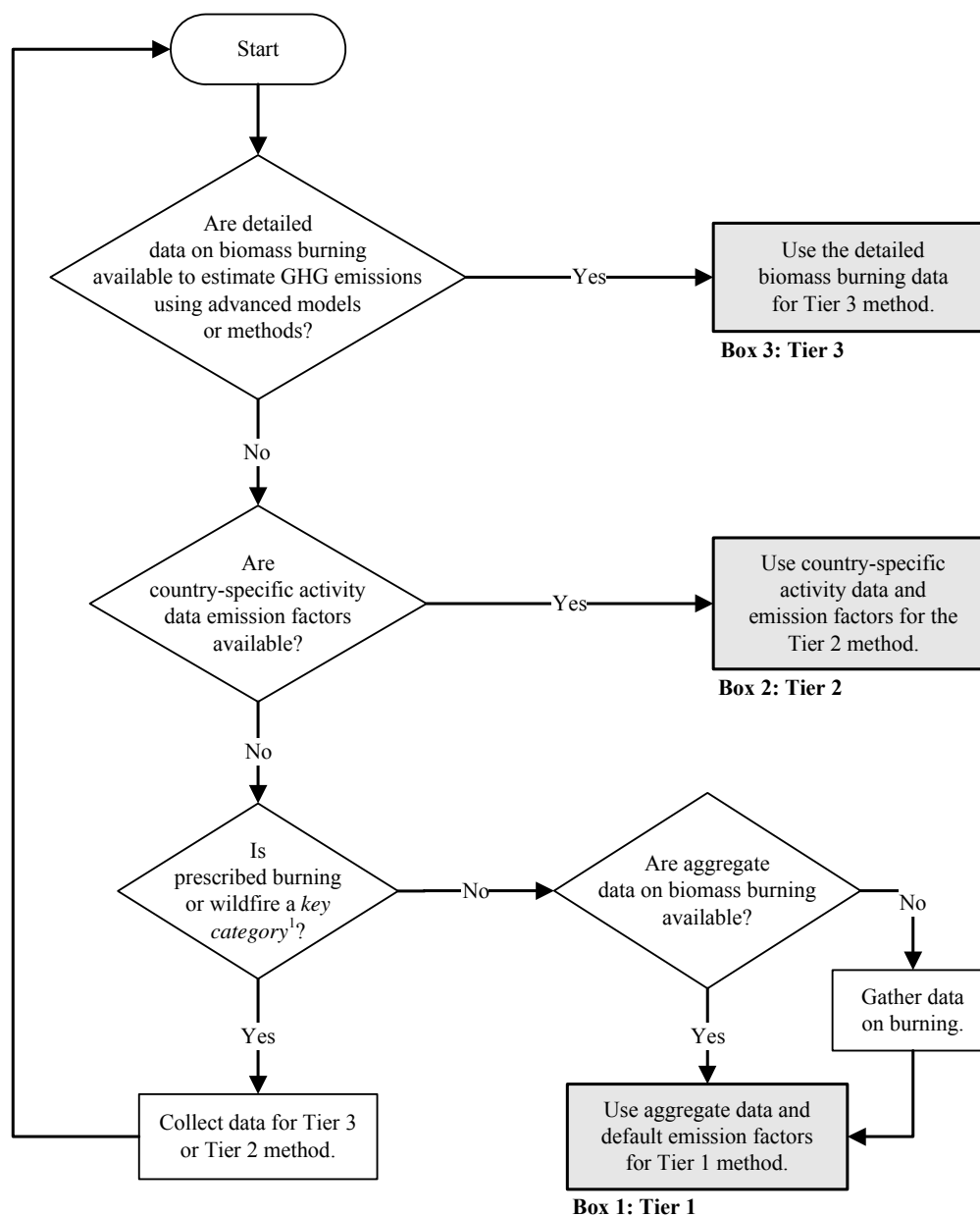
For CO₂ emissions, Equation 2.27 relates to Equation 2.14, which estimates the annual amount of live biomass loss from any type of disturbance.

The amount of fuel that can be burnt is given by the area burnt and the density of fuel present on that area. The fuel density can include biomass, dead wood and litter, which vary as a function of the type, age and condition of the vegetation. The type of fire also affects the amount of fuel available for combustion. For example, fuel available for low-intensity ground fires in forests will be largely restricted to litter and dead organic matter on the surface, while a higher-intensity ‘crown fire’ can also consume substantial amounts of tree biomass.

The combustion factor is a measure of the proportion of the fuel that is actually combusted, which varies as a function of the size and architecture of the fuel load (i.e., a smaller proportion of large, coarse fuel such as tree stems will be burnt compared to fine fuels, such as grass leaves), the moisture content of the fuel and the type of fire (i.e., intensity and rate of spread which is markedly affected by climatic variability and regional differences as reflected in Table 2.7). Finally, the emission factor gives the amount of a particular greenhouse gas emitted per unit of dry matter combusted, which can vary as a function of the carbon content of the biomass and the completeness of combustion. For species with high N concentrations, NO_x and N₂O emissions from fire can vary as a function of the N content of the fuel. A comprehensive review of emission factors was conducted by Andreae and Merlet (2001) and is summarized in Table 2.8.

Tier 2 methods employ the same general approach as Tier 1 but make use of more refined country-derived emission factors and/or more refined estimates of fuel densities and combustion factors than those provided in the default tables. Tier 3 methods are more comprehensive and include considerations of the dynamics of fuels (biomass and dead organic matter).

Figure 2.7 Generic decision tree for identification of appropriate tier to estimate greenhouse gas emissions from fire in a land-use category



Note:

1: See Volume 1 Chapter 4, "Methodological Choice and Identification of Key Categories" (noting Section 4.1.2 on limited resources), for discussion of *key categories* and use of decision trees.

First Order Draft

UPDATED - TABLE 2.7 FUEL (DEAD ORGANIC MATTER PLUS LIVE BIOMASS) BIOMASS CONSUMPTION VALUES (TONNES DRY MATTER HA⁻¹) FOR FIRES IN A RANGE OF VEGETATION TYPES (To be used in Equation 2.27, to estimate the product of quantities 'M _B • C _F ', i.e., an absolute amount)				
Vegetation type	Subcategory	Mean	SE	References
Primary tropical forest (slash and burn)	Primary tropical forest	83.9	25.8	7, 15, 66, 3, 16, 17, 45
	Primary open tropical forest	163.6	52.1	21,
	Primary tropical moist forest	160.4	11.8	37, 73
	Primary tropical dry forest	-	-	66
All primary tropical forests		119.6	50.7	
Secondary tropical forest (slash and burn)	Young secondary tropical forest (3-5 yrs)	8.1	-	61
	Intermediate secondary tropical forest (6-10 yrs)	41.1	27.4	61, 35
	Advanced secondary tropical forest (14-17 yrs)	46.4	8.0	61, 73
All secondary tropical forests		42.2	23.6	66, 30
All Tertiary tropical forest		54.1	-	66, 30
Boreal forest	Wildfire (general)	52.8	48.4	2, 33, 66
	Crown fire	25.1	7.9	11, 43, 66, 41, 63, 64
	Surface fire	21.6	25.1	43, 69, 66, 63, 64, 1
	Post logging slash burn	69.6	44.8	49, 40, 66, 18
	Land clearing fire	87.5	35.0	10, 67
All boreal forest		41.0	36.5	43, 45, 69, 47
Eucalypt forests	Wildfire	53.0	53.6	66, 32, 9
	Prescribed fire – (surface)	16.0	13.7	66, 72, 54, 60, 9
	Post logging slash burn	168.4	168.8	25, 58, 46
	Felled, wood removed, and burned (land-clearing fire)	132.6	-	62, 9
All Eucalypt forests		69.4	100.8	
Other temperate forests	Wildfire	19.8	6.3	32, 66
	Post logging slash burn	77.5	65.0	55, 19, 14, 27, 66
	Felled and burned (land-clearing fire)	48.4	62.7	53, 24, 71
All “other” temperate forests		50.4	53.7	43, 56

1499

UPDATED - TABLE 2.7 (CONTINUED)				
FUEL (DEAD ORGANIC MATTER PLUS LIVE BIOMASS) BIOMASS CONSUMPTION VALUES (TONNES DRY MATTER HA ⁻¹) FOR FIRES IN A RANGE OF VEGETATION TYPES				
(To be used in Equation 2.27 , to estimate the product of quantities ‘ M _B • C _F ’ , i.e., an absolute amount)				
Vegetation type	Subcategory	Mean	SE	References
Shrublands	Shrubland (general)	26.7	4.2	43
	<i>Calluna</i> heath	11.5	4.3	26, 39
	Sagebrush	5.7	3.8	66
	Fynbos	12.9	0.1	70, 66
All Shrublands		14.3	9.0	
Savanna woodlands (early dry season burns)*	Savanna woodland	2.5	-	28
	Savanna parkland	2.7	-	57
All savanna woodlands (early dry season burns)		2.6	0.1	
Savanna woodlands (mid/late dry season burns)*	Savanna woodland	3.3	-	57
	Savanna parkland	4.0	1.1	57, 6, 51
	Tropical savanna	6	1.8	52, 73
	Other savanna woodlands	5.3	1.7	59, 57, 31
All savanna woodlands (mid/late dry season burns)		4.6	1.5	
Savanna Grasslands/ Pastures (early dry season burns)*	Tropical/sub-tropical grassland	2.1	-	28
	Grassland	-	-	48
All savanna grasslands (early dry season burns)*		2.1	-	
Savanna Grasslands/ Pastures (mid/late dry season burns)*	Tropical/sub-tropical grassland	5.2	1.7	9, 73, 12, 57
	Grassland	4.1	3.1	43, 9
	Tropical pasture [~]	23.7	11.8	4, 23, 38, 66
	Savanna	7.0	2.7	42, 50, 6, 45, 13, 65
All savanna grasslands (mid/late dry season burns)*		10.0	10.1	
Other vegetation types	Peatland	41	1.4	68, 33
	Tundra	10	-	33
Agricultural residues (post harvest field burning)	M _B = AGR _(T) x FracBrunt(T)			See Equation 11.6 in Chapter 11, Volume 4 for AGR _(T) calculation
* Surface layer combustion only				
[~] Derived from slashed tropical forest (includes unburned woody material)				
^a For sugarcane, data refer to burning before harvest of the crop.				
^b Expert assessment by authors.				

1500

1501

First Order Draft

1502

TABLE 2.8 EMISSION FACTORS (g kg⁻¹ DRY MATTER BURNT) FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF BURNING. VALUES ARE MEANS ± SD AND ARE BASED ON THE COMPREHENSIVE REVIEW BY ANDREAE AND MERLET (2001) (To be used as quantity 'G _{ef} ' in Equation 2.27)					
Category	CO ₂	CO	CH ₄	N ₂ O	NO _x
Savanna and grassland	1613 ± 95	65 ± 20	2.3 ± 0.9	0.21 ± 0.10	3.9 ± 2.4
Agricultural residues	1515 ± 177	92 ± 84	2.7	0.07	2.5 ± 1.0
Tropical forest	1580 ± 90	104 ± 20	6.8 ± 2.0	0.20	1.6 ± 0.7
Extra tropical forest	1569 ± 131	107 ± 37	4.7 ± 1.9	0.26 ± 0.07	3.0 ± 1.4
Biofuel burning	1550 ± 95	78 ± 31	6.1 ± 2.2	0.06	1.1 ± 0.6
Note: The “extra tropical forest” category includes all other forest types. Note: For combustion of non-woody biomass in Grassland and Cropland, CO ₂ emissions do not need to be estimated and reported, because it is assumed that annual CO ₂ removals (through growth) and emissions (whether by decay or fire) by biomass are in balance (see earlier discussion on synchrony in Section 2.4).					

1503

UPDATED - TABLE 2.9 COMBUSTION FACTOR VALUES (PROPORTION OF PREFIRE FUEL BIOMASS CONSUMED) FOR FIRES IN A RANGE OF VEGETATION TYPES (Values in column 'mean' are to be used for quantity C_f in Equation 2.27)				
Vegetation type	Subcategory	Mean	SD	References
Primary tropical forest (slash and burn)	Primary tropical forest	0.32	0.12	7, 8, 15, 56, 66, 3, 16, 53, 17, 45,
	Primary open tropical forest	0.45	0.09	21
	Primary tropical moist forest	0.50	0.03	37, 73
	Primary tropical dry forest	-	-	66
All primary tropical forests		0.36	0.13	
Secondary tropical forest (slash and burn)	Young secondary tropical forest (3-5 yrs)	0.46	-	61
	Intermediate secondary tropical forest (6-10 yrs)	0.67	0.21	61, 35
	Advanced secondary tropical forest (14-17 yrs)	0.50	0.10	61, 73
All secondary tropical forests		0.55	0.06	56, 66, 34, 30
All tertiary tropical forest		0.59	-	66, 30
Boreal forest	Wildfire (general)	0.40	0.06	33
	Crown fire	0.43	0.21	66, 41, 64, 63
	surface fire	0.15	0.08	64, 63
	Post logging slash burn	0.33	0.13	49, 40, 18
	Land clearing fire	0.59	-	67
All boreal forest		0.34	0.17	45, 47
Eucalyptus forests	Wildfire	-	-	
	Prescribed fire – (surface)	0.61	0.11	72, 54, 60, 9
	Post logging slash burn	0.68	0.14	25, 58, 46
	Felled and burned (land-clearing fire)	0.49	-	62
All Eucalyptus forests		0.63	0.13	
Other temperate forests	Post logging slash burn	0.62	0.12	55, 19, 27, 14
	Felled and burned (land-clearing fire)	0.51	-	53, 24, 71
All “other” temperate forests		0.45	0.16	53, 56

First Order Draft

UPDATED - TABLE 2.9 (CONTINUED) COMBUSTION FACTOR VALUES (PROPORTION OF PREFIRE FUEL BIOMASS CONSUMED) FOR FIRES IN A RANGE OF VEGETATION TYPES (Values in column 'mean' are to be used for quantity C_f in Equation 2.27)				
Vegetation type	Subcategory	Mean	SD	References
Shrublands	Shrubland (general)	0.95	-	44
	<i>Calluna</i> heath	0.71	0.30	26, 56, 39
	Fynbos	0.61	0.16	70, 44
All shrublands		0.72	0.25	
Savanna woodlands (early dry season burns)*	Savanna woodland	0.22	-	28
	Savanna parkland	0.73	-	57
	Other savanna woodlands	0.37	0.19	22, 29
All savanna woodlands (early dry season burns)		0.40	0.22	
Savanna woodlands (mid/late dry season burns)*	Savanna woodland	0.72	-	66, 57
	Savanna parkland	0.82	0.07	57, 6, 51
	Tropical savanna	0.73	0.04	52, 73, 66, 12
	Other savanna woodlands	0.68	0.19	22, 29, 44, 31, 57
All savanna woodlands (mid/late dry season burns)*		0.74	0.14	
Savanna Grasslands/Pastures (early dry season burns)*	Tropical/sub-tropical grassland	0.74	-	28
	Grassland	-	-	48
All savanna grasslands (early dry season burns)*		0.74	-	
Savanna Grasslands/Pastures (mid/late dry season burns)*	Tropical/sub-tropical grassland	0.92	0.11	44, 73, 66, 12, 57
	Tropical pasture [~]	0.35	0.21	4, 23, 38, 66
	Savanna	0.86	0.12	53, 5, 56, 42, 50, 6, 45, 13, 44, 65, 66
All savanna grasslands (mid/late dry season burns)*		0.77	0.26	
Other vegetation types	Peatland	0.50	-	20, 44
	Tropical Wetlands	0.70	-	44
Agricultural residues (Post harvest field burning)	Wheat residues	0.90	-	see Note b
	Maize residues	0.80	-	see Note b
	Rice residues	0.80	-	see Note b
	Sugarcane a	0.80	-	see Note b
	Other Crops	0.85	-	see Note b
* Surface layer combustion only ~ Derived from slashed tropical forest (includes unburned woody material) a For sugarcane, data refer to burning before harvest of the crop. b Expert assessment by authors.				

2.5 ADDITIONAL GENERIC GUIDANCE FOR TIER 3 METHODS

This section has an elaboration of methods and updates.

Grey highlighted text reflects original 2006 text. Strikethrough text is original text to be deleted. White highlighted text is proposed new elaboration text.

The guidelines in this volume focus mainly on Tier 1 methods, along with general guidance to assist with the development of a Tier 2 inventory. Less attention is given to Tier 3 methods, but some general guidance is provided in this section. Tier 3 inventories are advanced systems using measurements and/or modelling, with the goal of improving the estimation of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and removals, beyond what is possible with Tier 1 or 2 methods. ~~approaches.~~

In this section, guidelines are elaborated that provide a sound scientific basis for the development of Tier 3 Inventories in the AFOLU sector. *These guidelines do not limit the selection of Tier 3 sampling schemes or modelling approaches,* but provide general guidance to assist the inventory developer in the implementation. AFOLU inventory compilers are advised to read this section in conjunction with general guidance for ~~specific considerations for implementing issues surrounding Tier 3 approaches~~ methods relevant to all sectors found in Volume 1, Chapter 6, which includes a useful checklist for ensuring good practice in the use of higher tier models in national greenhouse gas inventories. ~~for individual source categories may be provided later in the volume, and supplement the general guidance found in this section.~~

2.5.1 Measurement-based Tier 3 inventories

Inventories can be based on direct measurements of C stock changes from which emissions and removals of carbon are estimated. Measurement of some non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions is possible, but because of the high spatial and temporal variability of non-CO₂ emissions, Tier 3 methods will likely combine process models with measurements to estimate non-CO₂ emissions. Purely measurement-based inventories, e.g., based on repeated measurements using a national forest inventory can derive carbon stock change estimates without relying on ~~process~~ growth and decay models, but they do require appropriate statistical models to estimate carbon stocks from plot measurements and for the spatial and temporal scaling of plot measurements to a national inventory. ~~Approaches based on dynamic models~~ Model based Tier 3 methods (e.g., process-based models) to estimate national emissions will be discussed in Section 2.5.2. In general, the following ~~six~~ steps are involved with implementation of a Tier 3 measurement-based inventory.

Step 1. *Develop sampling scheme, including plot design and measurements to be collected.* Sampling schemes can be developed using a variety of approaches such as e.g. simple random, stratified random or systematic sampling, but typically involve some level of randomization of sampling sites within strata. (Even inventories based on a regular grid typically select the starting point of the grid at random). Inventory compilers will determine an appropriate sampling approach may consider ~~given size of their country,~~ variability in carbon stocks, key environmental variables (e.g., climate) and management systems within ~~their~~ region. ~~The latter two may serve as stratification variables, assuming the sampling scheme within individual strata follow standard sampling approaches. is not completely random.~~ In addition, it is *good practice* for sampling to ~~provide wide spatial coverage~~ cover the geographic range of emissions and/or removals for a ~~particular~~ key source categories.

The inventory compiler should establish an appropriate time period over which sites will be re-sampled if using a repeated measures design. The timing of re-measurement will depend on the rate of stock changes or non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions. For example, re-measurement periods in boreal and some temperate regions, where trees grow slowly and DOM pools change little in single years, can be longer than in environments where carbon dynamics are more rapid. ~~Where fluxes are measured directly, greater temporal and spatial variability will require more frequent or more intensive sampling to capture fluxes which might otherwise be missing from the measurement record.~~

Some approaches do not include re-sampling of the same sites. Such designs ~~are acceptable, but~~ may limit the statistical power of the analysis, and therefore lead to greater uncertainty. It is likely that a repeated measures design with permanent plot locations will provide a better basis for estimating carbon stock changes or emissions and removals in most countries. If plots are permanent, their utility may be greater if they are accurately georeferenced.

There are a wide range of plot designs that can be used in measurement-based methods, such as fixed area plots, transects and variable radius plots. In addition, each sample point may represent a single plot or many nested plots, all of which may vary in type, size and shape. Inventory compilers should consider the practicality of plot designs

First Order Draft

given their country circumstances and to what extent remotely sensed data are going to be used to enhance the estimates. Use of remotely sensed data to enhance estimation will generally benefit from precise georeferencing of the plots. It is *good practice* to document the plot design, in particular how plots are to be located and, in the case of repeated measures designs, re-located for future measurements.

A wide range of measurements can be taken on a plot, including basic tree measurements (height, diameter), and dead organic matter. Soil sampling is also possible but is less common because of the high variability, time and cost of sampling soil carbon to estimate carbon stock change. The types and number of measurements required will depend on the plot design, carbon pools to be reported and the plot sampling method.

It is *good practice* to develop a methodology handbook (examples include: Canadian Forest Service, 2008; US Forest Service, 2006) explaining the entire sampling scheme as part of Step 1. This handbook can be useful for those involved with the measurements, laboratory analyses and other aspects of the process, as well as possibly providing supporting material for documentation purposes.

Step 2. Select sampling sites. Specific sampling sites will be located based on sampling design. It is *good practice* to have an appropriate process in place for selecting alternative sites for sampling in case it is not possible to sample some original locations. In a repeated measures design, the sites will become a monitoring network that is periodically re-sampled.

Determining sampling locations will likely involve the use of a geographic information system. A geographic database may include information on land use and land-use changes (activity data) as well as a variety of environmental and management data, such as climate, soils, land use, and livestock operations, depending on the source category and stratification. If key data are not available at the national scale, the inventory developer should re-evaluate the design and stratification (if used) in Step 1 and possibly modify the sampling design.

Sampling may require coordination among different national ministries, provincial or state governments, corporate and private land owners. Establishing relationships among these stakeholders can be undertaken before collecting initial samples. Informing stakeholders about ongoing monitoring may also be helpful and lead to greater success in implementing monitoring programs.

Step 3. Collect initial samples. Once the final set of sites are determined, a sampling team can visit those locations, establish plots and collect initial samples. The initial samples will provide initial carbon stocks, or serve as the first measure of emissions. It is *good practice* to establish field measurement and laboratory protocols before the samples are collected. In addition, it may be helpful to take geographic coordinates of plot locations or sample points with a global positioning system, and, if repeated measures are planned, to permanently mark the location for ease of finding and re-sampling the site in the future.

It is *good practice* to take relevant measurements and notes of the environmental conditions and management at the site. This will confirm that the conditions were consistent with the design of the sampling scheme, and also may be used in data analysis (Step 5). If a stratified sampling approach is used, and it becomes apparent that many or most sites are not consistent with the expected environmental conditions and management systems, it is *good practice* to repeat Step 1, re-evaluating and possibly modifying the sampling scheme based on the new information.

Step 4. Re-sample the monitoring network on a periodic basis. For repeated measures designs, sampling sites will be periodically re-sampled in order to evaluate trends in carbon stocks or non-CO₂ emissions over an inventory time period. The time between re-measurement will depend on the rate of stock changes or the variability in emissions, the resources available for the monitoring program, and the design of the sampling scheme.

~~If destructive sampling is involved, such as removing a soil core or biomass sample, it is *good practice* to re-sample at the same site but not at the exact location in which the sample was removed during the past. Destructive sampling the exact location is likely to create bias in the measurements. Such biases would compromise the monitoring and produce results that are not representative of national trends.~~

Step 5. Analyze data and determine carbon stock changes/non-CO₂ emissions, and infer national emissions and removal estimates and measures of uncertainty. It is good practice to select an appropriate statistical method for data analysis based on the sampling design. The overall result of the statistical analysis will be estimates of carbon stock changes or measurements of emissions from which the national emission and removal estimates can be derived. It is good practice to also include estimates of uncertainty, which will include measurement errors in the sample collection, uncertainties in allometric and other prediction models that relate actual measurements on the ground to carbon stocks and laboratory processing (i.e., the latter may be addressed using standards and through cross-checking results with independent labs), sampling variance associated with monitoring design, and other relevant sources of uncertainty (see discussion for each source category later in this volume in addition to the uncertainty chapter in Volume 1). The analysis will include scaling of measurements to a larger spatial or temporal domain, which again will depend on the design of the sampling scheme. Scaling will range from simple averaging or weighted averaging to more detailed interpolation/extrapolation techniques. To avoid biased estimates it is good practice for the scaling method and the sampling design to be consistent.

To obtain national estimates of stock changes or emission of non-CO₂ greenhouse gases, it is often necessary to extrapolate measurements using models that take into consideration environmental conditions, management and other activity data. While the net changes of carbon-based greenhouse gasses can (at least in theory) be estimated purely by repeated measurements of carbon stocks, statistical and other models are often employed to assist in the scaling of plot measures to national estimates. National emission estimates of non-CO₂ greenhouse gases are unlikely to be derived from measurements alone because of the expense and difficulty in obtaining the measurement. For example, N₂O emissions from forest fires cannot be measured empirically but are typically inferred from samples, activity data on the area burnt, and fuel consumption estimates. In contrast, soil N₂O emissions can be readily estimated using chambers, but it would be very expensive to establish a network with the sampling intensity needed to provide national emission estimates based solely on measurements without use of models for extrapolation.

It is *good practice* to analyse emissions relative to environmental conditions in addition to the contribution of various management practices to those trends. Interpretation of the patterns will be useful in evaluating possibilities for future mitigation.

Step 6. Reporting and Documentation. It is *good practice* to assemble inventory results in a systematic and transparent manner for reporting purposes. Documentation may include a description of the sampling scheme and statistical methods, sampling schedule (including re-sampling), stock change and emissions estimates and the interpretation of emission trends (e.g., contributions of management activities). In addition, QA/QC should be completed and documented in the report, including quality assurance procedures in which peer-reviewers not involved with the analysis evaluate the methodology. For details on QA/QC, reporting and documentation, see the section dealing with the specific source category later in this volume, as well as information provided in Volume 1, Chapter 6.

Countries with existing inventory systems

Most countries using a measurement-based Tier 3 method will already have an existing National Forest Inventory or similar system that has been established for many years. Typically, these systems have been established for purposes other than estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals, in particular timber resource assessment, nonetheless the data can be used for measurement based Tier 3 systems. Where an existing inventory system is used it is important to ensure that any changes in methods through time, such as changes in the sampling design and/or data collected, do not affect the consistency of estimates of carbon stocks. As such it is *god practice* to:

- Describe how the sampling design and/or measurements have changed through time and how these changes are accounted for to ensure changes in carbon stocks are not due to methodological changes;
- Document changes in measurements between inventory cycles, including those measurements that have been added over time to cover additional pools and how these are extrapolated to cover the required reporting periods;
- Describe how area estimates derived from the inventory are reported consistently with area estimates for other land uses;
- Show that where there are significant time periods between measurement cycles, this does not lead to the under reporting of emissions from certain activities, such as non-CO₂ emissions from fire; and,
- If applicable, document how Tier 3 measurement methods are applied consistently with Tier 2 or Tier 3 model-based methods to prevent errors of omission or commission in reported carbon stock changes.

First Order Draft

2.5.2 Model-based Tier 3 inventories

Model-based inventories are developed using empirical, hybrid, process-based and/or other types of advanced models. The implementation of a Tier 3 model is in effect a simplification of the system being modelled and typically consists of a mixture of process and empirical components. All models require measured data (both to calibrate and run the model), but different models require different types of data and use it in different ways.

Process-based models aim to estimate emissions and removals by representing the underlying physiological, biophysical, and management processes that drive carbon dynamics in ecosystems. Empirical models use statistical relationships of observed data from the system (Korzukhin et al 1996, Mäkelä et al 2000), such as forest growth curves that represent carbon stock increase with tree age. While process-based models are typically more complex than empirical models, the overall complexity of any model will depend on the type of model, the model structure, how it is used and the outputs it is expected to produce.

Process-models typically require detailed measurement of physiological process which can only be collected from research sites. These research sites are typically limited in number and are not representative of overall conditions in a country or region. However, underlying model processes describe the fundamental behaviour of the system, and as processes depend on physiological variables that are common to any type of land, the model can be applied to different areas (i.e. different geographical scales) and tailored to specific site-conditions.

Empirical models are typically developed using simpler and more common data, such as plot measurements from a National Forest Inventory, combined with indices such as age, species and ecological zones. In all cases models need to be tested to reduce the risk of bias by using local data for calibration and evaluation.

Hybrid models involve the combination of both process elements and empirical elements, and are typically used where to combine the strengths of the two model methods. For example, the development of forest growth curves from empirical forest inventory data, that is combined with a process model calibrated from research data on dead organic matter dynamics.

Models are generally designed to tackle specific issues (e.g. forest growth, soil carbon dynamics, disturbance impacts, climatic variability) under specific circumstances. Their adaptation, coupling and integration (Box 2.8) may be required to address complex situations where several such issues must be considered simultaneously.

~~It is good practice to have independent measurements to confirm that the model is capable of estimating emissions and removals in the source categories of interest (Prisley and Mortimer, 2004).~~

In general, the following seven steps are used to implement a Tier 3 model-based inventory (Figure XX, Volume 1, Chapter 6, Figure 2.7).

Step 0.1. Select or develop a process for using the models

It is unlikely that one single model will be suitable for estimating emissions and removals for all carbon pools and non-CO₂ gases for all land-uses, land use changes and management actions. Even within a single carbon pool and land-use it is likely that multiple different models will need to be applied. As such, inventory compilers will need to select a suite of different models that cover the full range of activities and processes that occur within a country. When selecting each individual model, it is important to consider how the model will be used and how it will interact with other models. This is particularly important when using Tier 3 mass-balance methods and when using Tier 3 models in combination with Tier 1 or 2 emissions factors. For example, if different soil carbon models are used for different land-uses, how will the carbon pools be transferred between them in the case of land-use change.

The selected models may be run individually for different land uses and carbon pools and the results combined, or they may be integrated into a single framework. Individual model simulations are typically used where multiple agencies are responsible for developing different parts of the inventory (e.g., the forest agency does forestry, agriculture does croplands and grasslands). Integrating frameworks (Box 2.8) aim to bring many if not all the models into one system, helping ensure consistency in land representation, carbon pools and input variables (Brack et al, 2006). In most cases countries will use individual models for some land uses and an integrating framework for others.

Where the models are to be run individually, it is *good practice* to document:

- How land areas and carbon stocks are transferred between models, in particular following land-use change;
- How activity data is used consistently across all models over time.
- How input variables are provided to the individual models and the processes for ensuring all models use a consistent set of inputs.
- How results from the individual model runs are combined, and;

- 1708 • How uncertainties are combined (see uncertainty section)
- 1709 When selecting or developing an integrating framework, it is good practice to document how the framework:
- 1710 • Links the models and how they operate together for different land-uses and changes in land-use
- 1711 • Links the models to activity data
- 1712 • Completes internal checks to ensure consistent representation of lands and allocation of emissions and
- 1713 removals to each land use
- 1714 • Conducts uncertainty analysis.
- 1715

1716 **Figure 2.7 — Steps to develop a Tier 3 model based inventory estimation system**

1717

1718 Figure XX, Volume 1, Chapter 6 is a slightly edited version of the previous Figure 2.7 in the 2006 Guidelines and

1719 is now being referred to rather than replicated here.

BOX 2.8**EXAMPLES OF INTEGRATION FRAMEWORKS / COUPLING**

Models can be brought together through the use of coupling and integration techniques. Coupling different models is a convenient strategy for addressing effects with different time and space scales. In contrast, model integration links different modelling approaches to elucidate the complex dimension of time and space dynamics (Panichelli & Gnansounou, 2015).

Integrated models are more robust in terms of linking different independent modules and adapting and transforming outputs beyond the original intent of the model is avoided, but this consistency is gained at the expense of simpler representations of the system components (Panichelli & Gnansounou, 2015). Additionally, integration frameworks can help organize data and estimation methods at any level of methodological complexity and facilitate the systematic progression from simpler to more complex methods (GFOI, 2106). Such frameworks can simplify reporting by automatically assigning land uses and emissions to the required classes based on rules set by the user and consistent with national definitions. They can also facilitate scenario analysis which can be useful in understanding and predicting impacts of various mitigation actions (Smyth et al. 2014, Pilli et al. 2016).

Australia's land sector inventory system integrates spatially explicit and referenced data with an empirically constrained, mass balance, carbon cycling ecosystem model (FullCAM). FullCAM models the biological and management processes that affect the gain and loss of carbon between the terrestrial biological system and the atmosphere (Commonwealth of Australia, 2017). FullCAM supports Tier 3, Approach 3 spatial enumeration of emissions and removals calculations and reporting for carbon pools (biomass, dead organic matter and soil), GHG (CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O) for the following land use and land use change classifications:

- Forestland remaining forestland
- Cropland remaining cropland
- Grassland remaining grassland
- Forest converted to cropland, grassland, and settlements; and
- Cropland and Grassland converted to forest land.

FullCAM is an integrated suite of the following models:

- Hybrid empirical-process forest growth model (Brack et al., 2006; Waterworth et al., 2007) that uses generic growth curves driven by a productivity index derived from the 3PG physiological growth model for forests (Landsberg and Wareing, 1997; Landsberg et al., 2000; Coops et al., 1998; Coops et al., 2000).
- CAMFor - the carbon accounting model for forests (Richards and Evans, 2000a), based on CO2Fix and allows for the inclusion of management and natural disturbance events and models dead organic matter pools based on estimates of turnover and decomposition.
- CAMAg - the carbon accounting model for cropping and grazing systems (Richards and Evans, 2000b) To account for agriculture, and the effects of management and natural disturbances. It also models dead organic matter pools based on estimates of turnover and decomposition
- Roth C - the Rothamsted Soil Carbon Model – Roth C (Jenkinson et al., 1987; Jenkinson et al., 1991) to estimate soil carbon for mineral soils across all land uses, ensuring consistency in methods especially through land use conversions.

FullCAM is underpinned by a coordinated, national-scale data collection process that supports calibration, refinement and evaluation of the models individually and as a whole across all land-uses.

BOX 2.8**EXAMPLES OF INTEGRATION FRAMEWORKS / COUPLING (CONTINUED)**

Canada's National Forest Carbon Monitoring, Accounting and Reporting System (NFCMARS, Kurz and Apps 2006) relies on the Carbon Budget Model of the Canadian Forest Sector (CBM-CFS3, Kurz et al. 2009, Kurz et al. 2013) as the core integrating framework that combines data from many different sources to develop Tier 3 estimates of carbon stocks, stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions. All parameters and input data are under user control – thus allowing the complete customization of the framework to the national circumstance of the user.

The basic structure of the CBM-CFS3 includes three tools (Kull et al., 2016):

- The MAKELIST preprocessing program, used to format the inventory information and initialise the dead organic matter (DOM) pools;
- The CBM processing program, used during the simulation period to calculate the C stocks of each pool and spatial unit (SPU) annually, over the simulation period, according to the input data provided by the user;
- The Archive Index Database (AIDB), a Microsoft Access database that tracks the relationship between the model inputs and the results, tracks the status of the simulations, and stores all of the default information and parameters applied by model when creating a new project.

The CBM-CFS3 is an example of a flexible integration framework that can implement both spatially-referenced and spatially-explicit approaches to simulate forest carbon dynamics. Moreover, the model can simulate a single stand, a region or several hundred million hectares of forests. And depending on available data, it can be scaled up from representing a small number of forest strata to representing many thousands of forest strata.

Step 1. Model selection or development. ~~Select/develop a model for calculating the stock changes and/or greenhouse gas emissions.~~

A model should be selected or developed that more accurately represents stock changes or non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions than is possible with Tier 1 and 2 methods. ~~approaches.~~ As part of this decision, it is good practice to consider the availability of input data (Steps 3) and the computing resources needed to implement the model (Step 5).

It is *good practice* to develop or select models that are suitable for the country circumstances in which they are being applied. Suitability refers to the applicability of a model/s for estimating GHG emissions and removal in the country, including the scope, boundaries and structure. When developing or selecting a model the following issues can be considered when determining model suitability:

Can the model produce the required outputs for estimating and reporting emissions and removals?

- Can the model be calibrated for the required land uses and/or activities?
- Can the model represent or be modified to represent the required activity data and management actions?
- Can the model work consistently with other models in the inventory?
- Are all the required input variables (for example, climate data, site indices) available at the required spatial and/or temporal resolution, do they cover the entire period of the inventory and will they continue to be available in the future?
- Is the model sufficiently accurate for the purposes of the inventory?
- Can the accuracy and uncertainty of the model be evaluated?
- Can the model be run in an operational context with available time and resources?

When model is selected, it is *good practice* to consider and document responses to the following questions:

- Is the model designed for the specific purpose it is being used or was the model developed for another purpose?
- Are underlying processes and drivers required to use the model correlated with changes in carbon pools?
- What limitations and constraints may apply in case the model does not fit exactly for GHG inventory purposes?
- Is the model designed, or portable to, the current national circumstances including e.g. types and number of strata?

First Order Draft

- Are the conditions for which the model is applied different from those for which the model originally was developed (e.g. ecological or management)?
- Is the model sensitive to extrapolation or interpolation?
- Are model specifications logical (tested by partial-studies e.g. when fixing all parameters except for X, how does Y respond to changing X?)

Although it is true that simple models cannot account for the complexity of the system being analysed, it is also true that very complex models can be over specified, difficult to understand, construct and use. Inventory compilers are required to determine the correct balance between simplicity and complexity for the purposes of running an operational system.

As part of this decision, it is *good practice* when selecting or developing models to consider and document the model scope, spatial and temporal scale, representation of land types, possibility of stand level modelling, spatial resolution, coupling/integration capabilities (Box 2.9 and Step 0.1), availability of input data (Steps 3) and the computing resources needed to implement the model (Step 5).

Step 2. Model Calibration and Parameterisation

Model calibration (i.e. parameterization) is the process of adjusting model parameters to obtain results that best represent the processes of interest. The processes of interest will vary by the model used and the policy and reporting needs. The model calibration procedure basically readies a model for its further use in simulation. It is *good practice* to calibrate the model with independent data prior to its implementation (i.e. data used to calibrate the model is not used to validate the model results). Calibration data should where possible match the quality and scale of data sets used in the model runs.

Two common methods of model calibration are:

- Manual – where the parameters are determined by people, typically using statistical analysis packages.
 - These techniques are suitable for simple, empirical models, such as empirical forest growth models based on forest age or site indices.
- Automated – automated systems where the parameter sets are estimated using computer simulations to best match known results by varying the model parameters within known ranges.
 - These techniques are well suited to more complex modelling systems with multiple, often interacting parameters.

Box 2.9**MODEL CALIBRATION THROUGH DATA ASSIMILATION**

Analyses of the ability of the CBM-CFS3 to predict ecosystem C stocks in independent plots established as part of Canada's national forest inventory (NFI) demonstrated both close agreement in the predictions of total ecosystem C stocks (within 1%) and compensating errors (bias) in specific pools, ecozones, and plots with different leading tree species (Shaw et al. 2014, see also **Box XX**).

In an effort to further improve the CBM-CFS3 performance in Canadian forest ecosystems, a Bayesian Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) technique was used to calibrate 45 model parameters by assimilating C stocks of six deadwood and soil C pools estimated from 635 plots from Canada's National Forest Inventory (Hararuk et al. 2017). These plots were randomly split into two groups; calibration (n = 326), used to calibrate the parameters, and validation (n = 309), used to evaluate the performance of the model with calibrated parameters

Calibration led to most improvement in the simulation of C stocks in small and fine woody debris, reducing RMSE by 54.3%, followed by the snag stems (RMSE reduced by 23.2%), and coarse woody debris (13%). Twenty of the 45 parameters were well constrained by the available data. The calibrated parameters resulted in increased rates of C cycling in fine and coarse woody debris and the soil organic layer, distinct C dynamics in hardwood and softwood dominated stands, and increased temperature sensitivity of the C contained in the mineral soil. While parameter calibration considerably improved the simulation of the small and fine woody debris and snags stem pools, model representation of the branch snag, coarse woody debris, soil organic layer, and mineral soil pools were not substantially improved.

Lack of substantial improvements in the calibrated model performance indicates the need for the inclusion of additional processes in C dynamics simulation or a change in the modelling paradigm. Model improvements may be achieved by including a lignin effect on deadwood decay and by including the effects of tree species, soil types, and mosses (**see Box XX**) in the CBM-CFS3. Further data assimilation analyses are ongoing.

Step 3. Model Evaluation ~~with calibration data.~~ This is a critical step for inventory development in which model results are compared directly with measurements that were used for model calibration/parameterization (e.g., Falloon and Smith, 2002). Comparisons can be made using statistical tests and/or graphically, with the goal of demonstrating that the model effectively simulates measured trends for a variety of conditions in the source category of interest.

It is *good practice* to ensure that the model responds appropriately to variations in activity data and that the model is able to report results by land-use category as per the conventions laid out in Chapter 3. Re-calibration of the model or modifications to the structure (i.e., algorithms) may be necessary if the model does not capture general trends or there are large systematic biases. In some cases, a new model may be selected or developed based on this evaluation. Evaluation results are an important component of the reporting documentation, justifying the use of a particular model for quantifying emissions in a source category.

In all cases it is *good practice* to provide summaries of the calibration results that demonstrate

- The calibration is not biased (for example, plots of residuals)
- The model is not applied outside the range of data that was used to calibrate it or, if so, that the values are reasonable. (does the model move past the data it was calibrated against (for example, is the maximum biomass predicted by the model in a country greater than the highest biomass measurement in the calibration set)
- The domain of the model calibration is applicable to all circumstances (for example, across multiple forest or soil types).

Step 3–Step 4. Collate data inputs: ~~Gather spatio-temporal data on activities and relevant environmental conditions that are needed as inputs to a model.~~ Models, even those used in Tiers 1 and 2 methods approaches, require specific input information in order to estimate greenhouse gas emissions and removals associated with a source category. The inputs required to run the model are identified and located in Step 1. These inputs may range from weather and soils data to livestock number, forest types, natural disturbances or cropping management practices. Where these data are not yet available, but are to be developed as part of model development, it is *good practice* for the input data to be consistent with spatio-temporal scale of the model (i.e., algorithms). For example, if a model operates on a daily time step then the input data should provide information about daily variation in the

First Order Draft

environmental characteristic or activity data. In some cases, input data may be a limiting factor in model selection, requiring some models to be discarded as inappropriate given the available activity and/or environmental data.

Step 5. Implement the model. The major consideration for this step is ~~that there are~~ to obtain enough computing resources and personnel time to prepare the input data, conduct the model simulations, and analyze the results. In some cases, limitations in computing resources may constrain the complexity and range of spatial or temporal resolution that can be used in implementing at the national scale (i.e., simulating at finer spatial and temporal scales will require greater computing resources. An initial analysis of computing needs should be explored during mode selection and development (Step 1). It may be possible to increase the efficiency of this process using ~~This will depend on the efficiency of the programming scripts, re-coding parts of the model complexity of the model, as well as~~ and adjusting the spatial and temporal extent and resolution of the simulations.

Step 6. Evaluation with independent data. ~~It is important to realise the difference between Steps 2 and 6.~~ Model evaluation during the selection process—~~Step 2~~—involves testing model output with field data that were used as a basis for calibration (i.e., parameterization), in contrast evaluation with independent data is done with a completely independent set of data from model calibration (i.e. parameterization), providing a more rigorous assessment of model components and results. It is *good practice* to have independent measurements to confirm that the model is capable of estimating carbon stocks, stock changes and/or emissions and removals in the source categories of interest.

Optimally, independent evaluation should be based on measurements from a monitoring network or from research sites that were not used to calibrate model parameters. The network would be similar in principle to a series of sites that are used for a measurement-based inventory. However, the sampling does not need to be as dense because the network is not forming the basis for estimating carbon stock changes or non-CO₂ greenhouse gas fluxes, as in a purely measurement-based inventory, but is used to check model results.

In some cases, independent evaluation may demonstrate that the model-based estimation system is inappropriate due to large and unpredictable differences between model results and the measured trends from the monitoring network. Problems may stem from one of three possibilities: errors in the implementation step, poor input data, or an inappropriate model. Implementation problems typically arise from computer programming or data input errors, while model inputs may generate erroneous results if these data are not representative of management activity or environmental conditions. In these two cases, it is *good practice* for the inventory developer to return to either Steps 3 or 6 depending on the issue. It seems less likely that the model would be inappropriate if Step 2 was deemed reasonable. However, if this is the case, it is *good practice* to return to the model selection/development phase (Step 1) or to further refine the existing mode.

During Step 2 ~~that follows the selection/development step~~, it is *good practice* to avoid using the independent evaluation data to re-calibrate or refine algorithms. If this occurs, these data would no longer be suitable for independent evaluation, and therefore not serve the purpose for Step 6 in this inventory approach.

Tier 3 spatially explicit and referenced systems typically use large volumes of input data and produce even greater volumes of potential outputs. Spatially explicit systems typically create billions of individual model simulations using data from remote sensing, sampling and other spatial and non-spatial auxiliary data. There are two forms of checks that can occur in these systems. The first are automated checks that can be applied in every model simulation across the landscape that check for errors in input data or model constructs that could lead to unrealistic results.

It is *good practice*, at a minimum, ensure systems can complete the following checks and provide reports confirming that:

- Mass-balance has been maintained though all simulations
- Estimates of carbon stocks in all pools do not exceed pre-defined expected limits (the limits need to be provided in the inventory report)
- Total land area is maintained and land use areas can be compared to other sources (such as sample bases or other statistical analyses)
- Changes between land use types are logical in terms of the type, frequency and time periods between changes (defined by the country)
- All failed simulations are reported (including individual pixels or stands) and justified.

The process of evaluating Tier 3 models should accompany the development of the method and should therefore be an iterative process. It is *good practice* to consider the suitability for a given purpose; the use of current knowledge and data; and the degree of complexity of system abstraction.

Box 2.10**MODEL EVALUATION AND IMPROVEMENT****Finland**

Soil carbon inventories sample sizes are usually not adequate for national level soil carbon stock change assessment with few exceptions (eg Sweden, and Germany (Gamfeldt, et al 2014; Grüneberg et al 2014). The majority of countries apply soil carbon models to estimate carbon stock changes. Individual soil carbon models are commonly evaluated against repeated soil inventories with findings indicating models are able to estimate soil carbon stock change in the same magnitude as was measured, however, uncertainties of both measurements and model estimates are often higher than actual measurements (Ortiz et al 2009; Rantakari et al 2012) making the evaluation of outputs challenging.

An evaluation of the performance of Yasso07 and ROMULv models against forest soil carbon stock measurements was undertaken (Lehtonen et al 2016). Litter input of trees was estimated from stem volume maps provided by the National Forest Inventory, while understorey vegetation was estimated using new biomass models. The litter production rates of trees were based on earlier research, while for understorey biomass they were estimated from measured data. The Yasso07 and ROMULv models were applied across Finland and ran until models achieved steady state; thereafter, measured soil carbon stocks were compared with model estimates. Findings from the model evaluation showed that the role of understorey litter input was underestimated when the Yasso07 model was parameterised, especially in northern Finland and the inclusion of soil water holding capacity in the ROMULv model improved predictions, especially in southern Finland. Simulations and measurements indicated that models using only litter quality, litter quantity and weather data underestimate soil carbon stock in southern Finland, and this underestimation is due to omission of the impact of droughts to the decomposition of organic layers. The model evaluation results imply improving understorey litter estimation in the northern latitudes would be an area for improvement in greenhouse gas inventories (Lehtonen et al 2016).

Canada

An evaluation of the ability of CBM-CFS3 to predict ecosystem C stock estimates derived from an entirely independent data set from the initial establishment of Canada's new National Forest Inventory (Gillis et al. 2005, Stinson et al., 2016) was undertaken. Estimates of aboveground biomass, dead organic matter and soil C stocks from up to 696 ground plots were compared to model-derived estimates (Shaw et al. 2014). Model simulations for each ground plot used only the type of input data available to the NFCMARS for the national inventory report in 2010 and none of the model's default parameters were altered. Ecosystem total C stocks estimated by CBM-CFS3 were unbiased (mean difference = 1.9 Mg ha⁻¹, $p = 0.397$), and significantly correlated ($r = 0.54$, $p = 0.000$) with ground plot-based estimates. Although the overall C stock estimates were within 1% of the observed values, detailed analyses also revealed compensating biases specific to pools, ecozones or leading species. Contribution to ecosystem total C stocks error from soil was large, and from deadwood and aboveground biomass small. Results for percent error in the aboveground biomass (7.5%) and deadwood (30.8%) pools compared favourably to the IPCC-GPG standards of 8% and 30%, respectively. Further details are provided in (Shaw et al. 2014).

Subsequent analyses assessed the reasons for the consistent under prediction of organic C stocks in low productivity boreal sites, in which mosses can contribute 30% of more total ecosystem Net Primary Production (Bona et al. 2013). Although mosses are not a C stock that is included in the IPCC pools, it is increasingly evident that omitting them will result in significant under prediction of both C stocks and fluxes in forest ecosystems with high moss cover. Bona et al. (2016) estimated that in poorly drained upland black spruce forests of boreal Canada as much as 31–49% of the total carbon stocks are potentially contributed by mosses alone. A new moss module was developed and added to the CBM-CFS3 and off-line comparisons indicate that representing moss C stocks and inputs will reduce bias in organic C stock estimates (Bona et al. 2016). Efforts are now under way to evaluate the performance of the revised model with the integrated moss module as part of inventory continuous improvement priorities.

First Order Draft

1859

1860 **Step 7. Quantify uncertainties.** Uncertainties are due to imperfect knowledge about the activities or processes
 1861 leading to greenhouse gas fluxes, and are typically manifested in the model structure and inputs and the
 1862 measurements used to calibrate and evaluate the model. Consequently, uncertainty analyses are intended to
 1863 provide a rigorous measure of the confidence attributed to a model estimate based on uncertainties in the model
 1864 structure, calibration and input data, generating a measure of variability in the carbon stock changes or non-CO₂
 1865 greenhouse gas fluxes⁴.

1866 It is important to estimate the uncertainty and precision of the emissions and removals for each land use and any
 1867 other country specific sub-categories. Countries may also choose to estimate uncertainty for each pool and gas. In
 1868 most Tier 3 cases, Monte Carlo analyses will be required due to the large number of possible parameters in the
 1869 systems. For Approach 3 spatially explicit system it is not feasible or sensible to apply full Monte Carlo simulations
 1870 to every pixel. As such it is good practice to select a subset of model simulations to estimate uncertainty that are
 1871 sufficiently representative of the range of land uses, management activities and environmental conditions. Outputs
 1872 from the systems could include:

- 1873 • Uncertainty estimates for each carbon pool by land use, with further stratification as per country circumstance
- 1874 • Sensitivity of the results to key parameters and input variables
- 1875 • Estimates of carbon stocks and emissions and removals for all locations where calibration and validation data
- 1876 have been collected (to allow assessment of accuracy)

1877 Uncertainty analysis should not be confused with sensitivity analysis. Uncertainty analysis attempts to describe
 1878 the entire set of possible outcomes of a model together with their associated probabilities of occurrence and derive
 1879 uncertainty estimates that can be propagated through the inventory to arrive at robust confidence intervals for the
 1880 estimates. Sensitivity analysis is conducted to determine the relative change in model output given changes in
 1881 model input values.

1882 It is good practice to conduct uncertainty and sensitivity analysis as part of model evaluation and report:

- 1883 • The error distribution of key parameters (i.e. model parameter covariance matrix);
- 1884 • Results of either error propagation or Monte-Carlo analysis;
- 1885 • Results of an evaluation of uncertainties with regard to uncertainties in input data and model structure and
- 1886 assumptions
- 1887 • Results of a sensitivity analysis or identification of key parameters/inputs to which the model outputs are more
- 1888 sensitive.

⁴ Volume 1, Chapter 3 provides general guidance on appropriate methods for conducting these analyses.

Box 2.11
QUANTIFICATION OF UNCERTAINTY

Measurement

Many Parties use spatially explicit data (spatially explicit means having a location that can be identified on the ground using geographical coordinates and applies to both individual sampling sites and exhaustive tessellations obtained from wall-to-wall remotely referenced data from National Forest Inventories (NFI; Tomppo et al. 2010) and area-based sampling (e.g. Mandallaz, 2007)) to monitor changes in carbon pools. The sample variance can be controlled by increasing the sample intensity and, if carbon pools are simultaneously assessed, the model error seems to be relatively small (e.g. Breidenbach et al. 2014; Ståhl et al. 2014). The model error is introduced by using empirical models rather than destructive measurements to assess the carbon on the sample units. Based on a standard NFI-inventory design, the accuracy and precision of estimates of carbon stock changes are quite certain in absolute terms but, especially for carbon stock changes of uncommon land-use categories, estimates are uncertain in relative terms. The accuracy of estimates can be estimated from an estimator of the variance of the estimate and the model error can normally be neglected (for estimates of change in stock using a periodic survey). For area-based sampling the estimator is often a ratio-estimator (e.g. p.47 in Mandallaz, 2007).

Model

Both uncertainty and sensitivity analyses were conducted on Canada's CBM-CFS3 integration framework (Metsaranta et al. 2017) and uncertainty analysis results are summarized below.

A wide range of factors that contribute to the uncertainty in the model estimates was varied during Monte-Carlo simulations using the entire national system. These factors include the processes used to initialize dead organic matter and soil C pools (DOM), biomass increment data (a multiplier with a range of $\pm 50\%$ was applied to net biomass increment), activity data (wildfire ($\pm 10\%$), insects ($\pm 25\%$), and harvest (range varies by jurisdiction)), selection of stands during the allocation of natural disturbances to affected stands, and parameters defining litter input and DOM pool dynamics. Parameter ranges for 32 biomass turnover and DOM C modelling parameters were obtained from the literature and used as minimum and maximum values of triangular distributions (with mode set to the CBM-CFS3 default value). All parameter values and input data were varied independently, because the correlation structure among parameters could not be estimated.

Input data for Canada's 230 million ha of managed forest are contained in 20 CBM-CFS3 databases, each representing region in Canada. One hundred Monte Carlo simulations for each of these 20 databases were conducted independently and the sample size for national totals was increased by summing random combinations of the 100 Monte Carlo runs from the 20 projects to generate 1000 randomly recombined estimates of national totals. The approximated 95% confidence interval (CI) was defined from the 2.5th and 97.5th percentiles of these national estimates.

Under the assumptions of this analysis, 95% confidence interval widths averaged 16.2 Pg C (+8.3 and -7.9 Pg C, or $\pm 15\%$) for total ecosystem C stocks and 32.2 Tg C·year⁻¹ (+16.6 and -15.6 Tg C·year⁻¹) for net biome production (total stock changes) relative to an overall simulation median of -0.8 Tg C·year⁻¹ from 1990 to 2014. The largest sources of uncertainty were related to factors determining biomass increment and the parameters used to model soil and dead organic matter C dynamics. Some of these processes also vary in their intrinsic degree of predictability (Luo et al. 2015), and some factors causing large contributions to uncertainty may prove difficult to reduce (e.g., fine root turnover and its spatial and temporal variations).

1889

1890

1891

1892

First Order Draft

Step 87. Reporting and Documentation. It is *good practice* to assemble inventory results in a systematic and transparent manner for reporting purposes.

Are the conditions for which the model is applied different from those for which the model originally was developed (e.g. ecological or management)?

Documentation in support of transparency may include:

- A description of the model,
- Reason for choosing or designing the model (applicability) including a discussion of any likely consequences if the model is used outside the parameter space for which it was originally developed.
- Summary of model input data sources
- Explanation of how any differences in local conditions compared to those for which the model was constructed were treated (e.g. ecological or management)? including any possible effects these differences might have on the accuracy of model estimates.
- Model evaluation results including sources of experiments and/or measurements data from monitoring network,
- Stock change and emissions estimates and the interpretation of emission trends (i.e., contributions of management activities). QA/QC should be completed and documented in the report. For details on QA/QC, reporting and documentation, see the section dealing with the specific source category later in this volume, as well as information provided in Volume 1, Chapter 6.

2.6 INTER-ANNUAL VARIABILITY

This is a new section. This issue is still being discussed among authors and the text here presented is not yet complete and/or necessary represent full agreement among the authors. The current text has been circulated for expert review in order to share the state of development and collect inputs/suggestions on the current text.

Inter-annual variability (IAV) refers to the changes in the rates of annual emissions and removals across a time series. Emissions and removals from land are often characterised by high inter-annual variability. The 2013 IPCC KP Supplement stated that:

- “The two largest causes of actual inter-annual variability in GHG emissions and removals in the LULUCF Sector are natural disturbances (such as fire, insects, wind throw, and ice storms) and climate variability (e.g. temperature, precipitation, drought, and extreme events). Natural disturbances have large impacts per hectare in the areas where they occur, while climate variability typically causes small changes per hectare but can affect large areas (Griffis *et al.* 2003; Kurz 2010; Richards 2010; Li *et al.* 2011; Yasuda *et al.* 2012) [...]”
- “The third cause of inter-annual variability in GHG emissions and removals is the variation in the rate of human activities, including forest harvesting, land use, and land-use change. Variations and trends in these human activities are of interest because they can demonstrate the consequences of climate mitigation efforts. Estimation of the impacts of human activities and trends over time is the main purpose of national GHG inventories. It is therefore *good practice* to reflect inter-annual variability and trends in rates of human activities in the inventories and to not use time-averaged activity data.”
- Further, the consequence of high inter-annual variability is that the “‘signal’ of the impact of human activities on emissions and removals in the LULUCF sector, may not be discernible against the ‘noise’ of large inter-annual variability in emissions and removals originating from natural or indirect human causes [...]”

The complexity of partitioning anthropogenic and natural fluxes, which would be necessary to reduce both the above noise and the associated IAV, has long been recognised as a major scientific challenge (Canadell *et al.* 2007; Vetter *et al.* 2008; IPCC 2010; Kurz 2010; Smith 2010; Brando *et al.* 2014; Henttonen *et al.* 2017). Currently, the Managed Land Proxy (MLP, see Vol. 4 Chapter 1) is recognised as the “only universally applicable approach” to estimating anthropogenic emissions and removals in the AFOLU sector (IPCC 2010). However, it is also recognised that the reported emissions and removals on managed lands represent a combination of both anthropogenic (direct and indirect) and natural effects (Vol. 4 Chapter 1 1.5). Disaggregating the reported emissions and removals by their predominant causes can increase the understanding and accuracy of annual anthropogenic emissions and removals estimates, and can thus contribute to the quantification of the impact of

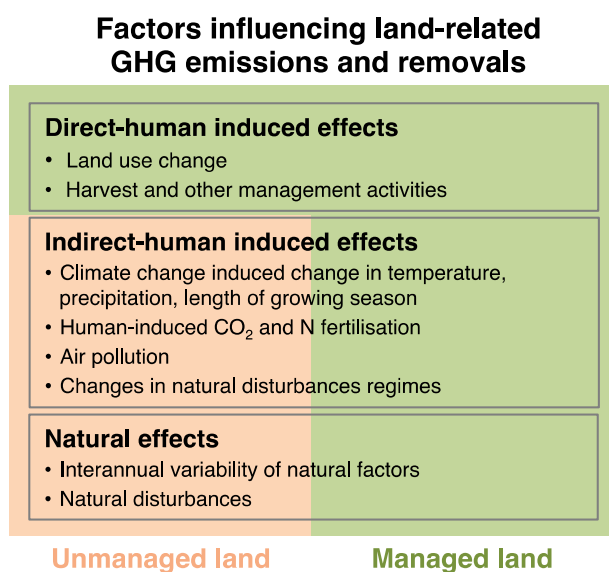
1943 mitigation actions aimed at reducing anthropogenic emissions, preserving and enhancing carbon stocks, and
 1944 enhancing anthropogenic land removals.

1945 This section explains how the application of different IPCC methods captures the impacts of direct human and
 1946 indirect human effects, and natural effects on the IAV in reported emissions and removals. It further provides
 1947 guidance for inventory compilers to voluntarily disaggregate total net fluxes by identifying, quantifying and
 1948 reporting those fluxes primarily attributable to natural disturbances that can contribute to large IAV in emissions
 1949 and removals. The guidance includes methodological approaches and examples for the voluntary identification,
 1950 quantification and reporting of fluxes from natural disturbances, for the purpose of increasing the transparency and
 1951 the accuracy of reported anthropogenic GHG flux estimates on managed lands.

1952 2.6.1 Definitional issues

1953 2.6.1.1 DIRECT AND INDIRECT HUMAN EFFECTS, AND NATURAL 1954 EFFECTS

1955 Anthropogenic (i.e., direct and indirect human) effects and natural effects are described in Vol. 4 Chapter 1. Figure
 1956 2.8 summarizes the main factors that cause these effects and their occurrences in managed and unmanaged lands.
 1957 The specific “effects” included in land sector annual estimates reported in GHG inventories depend on the
 1958 estimation method and data used, which differ in approach and complexity among countries (see Table 2.10).
 1959 Describing how the various effects are reflected in the estimates of emissions and removals, based on the
 1960 estimation method and data used, increases the transparency of the GHG inventory, and its understanding by the
 1961 scientific and policy communities (Grassi submitted) *[reference to be completed]*.
 1962



1963
 1964 Figure 2.8: Conceptual illustration of how various anthropogenic (direct and indirect) and natural factors
 1965 simultaneously affect land-related GHG emissions and removals (Source: Grassi (submitted) *[reference to be
 1966 completed]*).

1967 Direct human-induced effects (i.e., the direct impact of any management activity on emissions or removals) only
 1968 occur on managed lands. Indirect human-induced effects (i.e., the second order impacts of human activities on
 1969 emissions or removals) and natural effects occur on both unmanaged and managed lands. The “anthropogenic
 1970 GHG emissions and removals by sinks are defined as all those occurring on ‘managed land’ (Vol. 4, Ch. 1). The
 1971 natural effects (i.e. the natural ‘background’ of GHG emissions and removals) “tend to average out over time and
 1972 space” (Vol. 4, Ch. 1). Depending on the estimation method and data used, GHG estimates for managed land may
 1973 capture all or only some of the indirect and natural effects.

1974 Land sector GHG emissions and removals are typically affected simultaneously and to varying degrees by both
 1975 human and natural factors. These factors determine the magnitude of the GHG fluxes associated with natural
 1976 disturbances (see e.g., de Miranda *et al.* (2014)) through predisposing carbon stocks to the disturbance (e.g.,
 1977 changes in the forest structure due to management practices; high temperatures and drought, e.g., Morton *et al.*
 1978 (2013) or Schimel *et al.* (2015), directly triggering the disturbance (e.g., lightning or human-caused fire), affecting

First Order Draft

its intensity (e.g. large patches of uniform forests, high wind speeds during fire), and determining the end of disturbances (e.g., active fire management, rain during fire events). The relative importance of these factors varies.

Authors have not agreed on bracketed text that follows and welcome feedback from expert reviewers. Consensus has not been reached about how to deal with the fact that “natural” emissions and removals from a wildfire can be affected by past human activities and that “human” emissions and removals can be affected by natural influences. The proposal is to recognise that neither of these fluxes can be attributed to a single factor by using the term “predominantly”. This term acknowledges that the emissions and removals are not exclusively due to a single factor but they are treated as such, for the purposes of reporting.

[Emissions from a lightning-caused wildfire in a low-population boreal region with no direct management history are predominantly natural, with no or very limited human influence, while wildfire emissions in a more densely populated area with forest management history that may have affected fuel loads and species may still be predominantly natural (but with a larger human influence) or be predominantly anthropogenic. Hence GHG fluxes are rarely exclusively due to only natural or only human causes and we therefore mean “predominantly natural” and “predominantly anthropogenic” when we refer to natural and human causes in the text below.]

[“Predominantly” natural does not necessarily mean that the natural component is much larger in all lands in a country. For example, whereas forest fires can mainly occur due to lightning in unlogged forests far from human settlements, they also occur in intensively harvested stands. In the latter case, prescribed burning and other human activities might also trigger a fire event, and also the severity and extent of the event depends much more on human activities than in extensively managed forests. The relative importance of the natural component may be variable over time, too. Therefore, “predominantly” refers to circumstances where natural and anthropogenic can rather safely be considered to be of different magnitude. When disaggregating natural effects (see below), it is good practice to transparently describe the circumstances for which the term “predominantly” is applied.]

2.6.1.2 NATURAL DISTURBANCES

Natural disturbances, in particular wildfire, can contribute to large IAV in emissions. In some countries, the areas burned by wildfires can vary by two orders of magnitude between years (van der Werf *et al.* 2010; Stinson *et al.* 2011) [add other references?]. The frequency and intensity of fire events is strongly controlled by climate: high temperatures and persistent drought events are key drivers of forest fires, for instance in the Amazon region (Morton *et al.* 2013) or in Indonesia (Schimel *et al.* 2015). Frequent fires can affect ecosystem structure and carbon stocks across time; for instance, savannahs are frequently affected by fire events that reduce average tree basal area across time (Lehmann *et al.* 2014). In the Brazilian Cerrado, severe drought events explain the loss of almost 30% of aboveground woody biomass (de Miranda *et al.* 2014). Other natural disturbances with large IAV include storm damage (Yamashita *et al.* 2002; Lindner *et al.* 2010). Unlike fires, insects tend to follow outbreak cycles, thus causing more long-term trends that contribute to inter-decadal rather than inter-annual variations (Kurz *et al.* 2008; Hicke *et al.* 2012).

IAV in emissions from natural disturbances can be significantly larger than those caused by direct human effects. For example, Canada’s 1990 to 2015 time series of annual emission and removals due to natural disturbances ranges from -13 Mt CO₂e to 247 Mt CO₂e, while removals due to land management have a trend that includes a range from -250 Mt CO₂e to -157 Mt CO₂e with very little IAV. The National GHGIs for Portugal (Figure 6-32 of Portugal’s NIR 2017) and Australia (Table 6.20 of Australia’s NIR 2015 Volume 2) are two other examples of time series with high IAV. In some countries, the areas burned by wildfires can vary by two orders of magnitude between years (van der Werf *et al.* 2010; Stinson *et al.* 2011). Such IAV is far greater than the impacts of variation in human activities (in AFOLU and even in all other sectors) and therefore a time-series that includes annual emissions and removals from natural disturbances may mask changes in emissions and removals from human activities.

2.6.2 Relationship between different methodological approaches and the representation of emissions and removals from inter-annual variability

The choice of estimation method and data affects the extent to which the inter-annual variability of different drivers is reflected in reported estimates (see Table 2.10). Therefore, the net emissions and removals, as reported by a country in its national inventory report, may differ from the actual emissions and removals. Finally, as countries can apply different methods, their reported emissions and removals can capture the anthropogenic components to different rates and may thus not be comparable. To increase transparency and comparability of reported estimates of emissions and removals, Table 2.10 summarises how the choice of estimation method affects whether or not factors contributing to IAV of reported emissions and removals are captured in GHG inventories.

2033

TABLE 2.10 SUMMARISES OF HOW THE CHOICE OF ESTIMATION METHOD AND DATA AFFECT THE ABILITY TO QUANTIFY IAV OF EMISSIONS AND REMOVALS FROM FOREST CARBON STOCK CHANGES RESULTING FROM THE FOUR DRIVERS IN THE TABLE.					
		Does the estimation method quantify the impact of the drivers below on the inter-annual variability of reported annual emission and removal estimates?			
Method		Direct Human	Indirect Human	Natural climate variability	Natural Disturbances
Stock Difference (SD) ⁵		No	No	No	No
Gain Loss (G/L) ²	Growth defined by EF or Empirical Yield Tables	Yes	No	No	Yes
	Growth defined by process (or hybrid) model	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	DOM/SOM dynamics based on EF	Yes	No	No	No
	DOM/SOM dynamics with constant climate	Yes	No	No	Yes
	DOM/SOM dynamics with variable climate	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

2034

2035 The Stock Difference method allows for the calculation of net emissions/removals (E/R) by using the difference
 2036 in estimated C stocks on a land between two points in time. Annual net E/R can be calculated by dividing the C
 2037 stock difference by the number of years between the two observations (averaging E/R across years). The IAV of
 2038 emissions and removals and its relation to the various drivers can therefore only be quantified if annual observation
 2039 cycles are implemented. Periodic inventories spanning more than one year can by themselves not detect inter-
 2040 annual variability unless auxiliary data – such as area annually burned, harvest rates or other specific plot-level
 2041 measurements on the timing of tree mortality – are used to inform about IAV (Röhling *et al.* 2016) Periodic
 2042 inventories can show variation in net emissions by period.

2043 The Gain/Loss method requires annual data on forest management, land-use change and natural disturbances and
 2044 it can therefore provide estimates of the IAV of net emissions. Depending on the estimation methodology and the
 2045 datasets used, it may capture some or all of the impacts of drivers of the IAV of annual emissions and removals.
 2046 A Gain/Loss approach utilising yield tables or constant emission factors (EF) will be insensitive to factors such as
 2047 natural climate variability and indirect human impacts and, therefore, will only be able to distinguish between the
 2048 direct human impact and natural disturbance impacts on IAV of emissions and removals. Gain/Loss methods that
 2049 utilise climate-sensitive growth and mortality models (Richards & Evans 2004; Waterworth *et al.* 2007; Hember
 2050 *et al.* 2018), or climate sensitive models of dead and soil organic matter dynamics can in addition estimate the
 2051 indirect human and natural climate variability impacts on the IAV of emissions and removals.

2052 2.6.3 Methodological approaches to estimating the 2053 contribution of ND to the emissions and removals 2054 reported for managed lands.

⁵ Stock difference methods are not able to quantify IAV unless the observations/measurements of ecosystem carbon stocks are obtained annually, or periodic observations are augmented by additional data.

² The assumption for the Gain/Loss method is that activity data such as harvest, land-use change and natural disturbances are available annually.

First Order Draft

It is *good practice* for countries to apply the MLP. Here generic methodological approaches for the AFOLU sector that may be applied to refine the MLP estimate by disaggregating emissions from natural disturbances and subsequent removals are described.

Natural disturbances are non-anthropogenic events or non-anthropogenic circumstances that cause significant emissions and are not materially influenced by, and beyond the control of, a country. These may include wildfires, insect and disease infestations, extreme weather events and/or geological disturbances (see Box 2.12), and exclude harvesting, salvage logging and prescribed burning.

While no “default” methodology for estimating and reporting net emissions and removals due to natural disturbances is defined here, some principles and *good practice* guidance (that complement the general estimating and reporting principles) are provided below, along with several examples of approaches implemented to date.

Balance of emissions and subsequent removals

The CO₂ emissions from areas affected by natural disturbance are expected⁶ to be balanced by subsequent removals at some future point, consistent with the assumption under the MLP that carbon emissions and removals associated with natural effects will average out over time (see also Volume 4, Chapter 1). The time frame over which this balancing occurs is not defined, in part because indirect human-induced effects such as increasing temperature and drought may increase the balancing period. Note that this balance is expected at the scale of areas affected by ND and not at the country scale where the total area affected by ND may increase over time.

Given the above expectation on the balance, it is *good practice* that when emissions from natural disturbances are disaggregated subsequent removals are also disaggregated until, the balance has been reached. It is also *good practice* to disaggregate in the first and subsequent years of the reporting period removals contributed by lands affected by natural disturbances that occurred prior to the start of the reporting period. In many countries, it will take decades for removals following natural disturbances to balance emissions from the disturbances. If it is not possible to estimate directly the amount of emissions that need to be balanced, for example if natural disturbances occurred before the reporting period, a time-based proxy based on the estimated length of the recovery period can also be used.

The expectation that CO₂ removals subsequent to the natural disturbance balance the CO₂ emissions caused by the disturbance is not valid if land-use changes. Consequently, emissions associated with land-use changes (deforestation) after natural disturbances along with the emissions from the natural disturbance are reported as human caused emission.

In addition to CO₂ emissions, natural disturbances may cause non-CO₂ emissions, e.g. wildfires cause N₂O and CH₄ emissions. While CO₂ emissions are assumed to average out across time because of vegetation regrowth after disturbance, non-CO₂ emissions are not taken up by vegetation and therefore there is no expectation that their emissions will be balanced by removals.

⁶ If the frequency of events changes then the balance may not to be achieved. Also, the expectation is only valid under the assumption of unchanged growing conditions.

Transparency:

To ensure transparency, it is *good practice* to provide information that describes the approaches and methods that are implemented to identify, quantify and disaggregate natural disturbance emissions and subsequent removals.

It is *good practice* to include the following relevant information:

- a) The **types** of natural disturbances for which emissions and subsequent removals are identified, quantified and disaggregated within MLP reporting (see Box 2.12).
- b) How the **requirements** associated to the above definition of natural disturbances are met, including that the identified ND events:
 - are “non-anthropogenic events or non-anthropogenic circumstances”, which may be demonstrated by providing information to show that the disturbances were “not materially influenced by, and beyond the control of, a country”.
 - That “cause significant emissions”.

Authors have not agreed on bracketed text that follows and welcome feedback from expert reviewers. As above, the disagreement focuses on the potential past influences of direct human activities on carbon stock in areas affected by natural disturbances, which differs regionally and by national circumstances. Can all emissions from natural fires be considered natural?

The demonstration that natural disturbances were “not materially influenced by, and beyond the control of, a country” should include [either scientific reasoning or evidence (e.g., studies showing the prevalent direct cause of fires (if relevant, in a given region, forest type and climate zone) and] documentation on practicable efforts to prevent, manage or control the occurrences that led to the natural disturbance event. Such practicable efforts include but are not limited to:

- Reducing the likelihood of the disturbance occurring, by preventive measures or modifying factors related to the occurrence or propagation of the disturbance. Examples include public information campaigns or fire bans during high-risk fire seasons. Some of the actions taken in this regard may themselves cause emissions, which need to be estimated as part of the management practice. For example, thinning to increase stand stability against storm damage, prescribed burning to reduce the amount of combustible material, or introduction of firebreaks to make the spread of fire less likely.
- Managing or controlling the disturbance during its occurrence. This may be facilitated through the implementation of monitoring programs and early warning systems, firefighting operations, integrated coordination with fire squads, etc.

Depending on national circumstances, particularly the organizational, administrative and governance responsibilities, examples of transparent and verifiable information demonstrating these efforts could include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- A national or sub-national (regional, provincial, community) level strategy, a forest policy, forest management plan or fire management policy or plan that is valid and enforced for the region where the disturbance occurred, and that defines a national or sub-national strategy for managing the types of natural disturbance that led the country to apply the provision for natural disturbance;
- Information showing that the country took practicable efforts to manage or control the individual disturbances (for example, expenditures on the fire suppression effort and/or the incident management plans for the disturbance, and their relationship to total budget for forest management).
- c) A description of the **methods** used to identify, quantify and disaggregate the impact of ND on GHG emissions and removals, including information on:
 - How the method fulfils the expectation that the CO₂ emissions from areas affected by natural disturbance will be balanced (see above), including the criteria by which it is determined that removals have balanced emissions on disturbed land.
 - The methods by which fluxes are disaggregated from total MLP fluxes.
 - For lands subject to ND, documentation on how subsequent land-use change (e.g. deforestation, cropland conversion), if any, is identified and how GHG fluxes previously disaggregated as associated with natural disturbances are re-assigned following land-use change?
 - Documentation on the manner in which emissions, and subsequent removals, associated with human activities (which do not cause a land-use change) that occur after the natural disturbance event, are estimated and reported.

First Order Draft

BOX 2.12: List of examples of natural disturbances (from the IPCC 2013 KP Supplement)

- Wildfires: Wildfires occur in many forests and interact with the functioning of the forest ecosystems in which they occur. Wildfires can be important to the functioning of forest ecosystems, but they can also have undesirable environmental, social and economic impacts. Fire regimes (fire intensity, frequency and season of the occurrence (Gill 1975)) can have significant impacts on forest carbon stocks across considerable spatial and temporal scales (King *et al.* 2011). Recent studies on wildfires and forests include: Hirsch and Fuglem (2006); Williams and Bradstock (2008); Swetnam and Anderson (2008) and Girardin *et al.* (2010).
- Insect pests and disease infestations: Diseases (pathogens such as fungi, phytoplasma, or virus, cf. page 4.74 in Chapter 4, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines) and insect pests can influence ecological processes and substantially affect large-scale regional GHG balances (Kurz *et al.* 2008) (Hicke *et al.* 2012). Outbreaks of forest diseases and pest insects can also have significant negative economic, social and environmental impacts on forested lands. Recent studies on insect and disease infestations in forests include: Canadian Council of Forest Ministers (2012a, 2012b and 2012c); Raffa *et al.* (2008) and Bentz *et al.* (2010).
- Extreme weather events: Extreme weather events can involve droughts, floods, heavy and wet snowfall, avalanches, ice, and strong winds, occurring either as a single event or in combinations such as ice storms (Chambers *et al.* ; Fujimori *et al.* 1987 ; Yamashita *et al.* 2002; Kato 2008; Kramer 2008; Bebi *et al.* 2009; Phillips *et al.* 2009; Allen *et al.* 2010; Lindner *et al.* 2010). Besides causing emissions e.g. through the decay of dead organic matter (DOM) following storm damage or stem breakage due to high snow loads, extreme weather events can negatively affect forests, making them more susceptible to other natural disturbances. For example, there is a higher incidence of wildfires after drought periods.
- Geological disturbances: Geological disturbances may include volcanic eruptions, landslides, tsunamis, and earthquakes (Kamijo & Hashiba 2003; Viña *et al.* 2011).

END OF TEXT BOX KP SUPPLEMENT

Examples of methodological approaches that have been developed are presented for Australia (Box 2.13), Canada (Box 2.14) and for European countries that applied variations of the method approved for the Kyoto Protocol's second commitment period (Box 2.15).

BOX 2.13: Australian approach to managing interannual variability due to natural disturbances

In Australia, all lands are considered managed lands. All areas and carbon stock changes on managed land from anthropogenic and natural 'background' wildfires are reported, consistent with the MLP. Natural 'background' emissions and removals are considered to be caused by non-anthropogenic events and circumstances beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, human activity despite extensive efforts by emergency management organisations to prevent, manage and control such events.

Both initial carbon losses and subsequent recoveries in carbon stocks are modelled as part of the disturbance event, and carbon stocks are spatially tracked until pre-disturbance levels are reached to ensure completeness and balance. Most Australian wildfires are not stand-replacing and carbon stocks typically recover after 11 years (Roxburgh *et al.* 2015)⁷. Estimates are prepared using a process (hybrid) model with DOM/SOM dynamics with variable climate (FullCAM).

Natural 'background' fires are defined as occurring in a year which is an outlier (exceeding the 95% probability level) in the series of annual carbon stock losses due to fire at the national level and, spatially, as fires in those regions (States) experiencing abnormal fire activity in that year.

The natural 'background' of emissions and removals is modelled on a spatial basis and, consistent with the MLP, included in reporting after averaging out initial carbon stock losses and subsequent recovery⁸. This leaves the trend

⁷ Roxburgh, S., Volkova, L., Surawski, N., Meyer, M. and Weston, C., 2015. *Review of fuel loads, burn efficiencies, emissions factors, and recovery functions used to estimate greenhouse gas emissions and removals associated with wildfire on temperate forested lands*. Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO), Canberra. Report for prepared for the Department of the Environment (*URL TO BE INSERTED*)

⁸ IPCC 2006 Guidelines Vol 4, page 1.5: (Managed land proxy) "Finally, while local and short-term variability in emissions and removals due to natural causes can be substantial (e.g. emissions from fire – footnote 1), the natural 'background' of greenhouse gas emissions and removals by sinks tends to average out over time and space. This leaves the greenhouse gas emission and removals from managed lands as the dominant result of human activity."

in carbon stock changes as the dominant result of human activity (e.g. from prescribed burning, normal seasonal wildfires – see “B” in Figure 2.9).

The approach ensures that Australia’s modelled implementation of the MLP is comparable to estimates generated using other methods, such as Tier 1/ 2 EF methods, that assume away the natural ‘background,’ and T3 stock-difference approaches, that average out IAV in the natural ‘background’ between periodic re-measurement and in the spatial interpolation between sample plots.

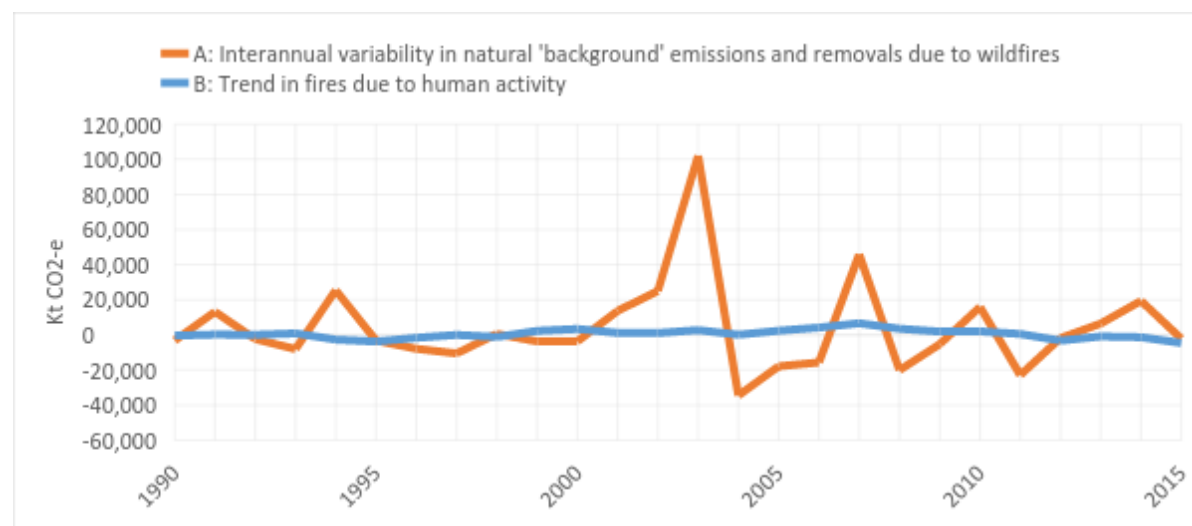


Figure 2.9: Example of the disaggregation of fire emissions in Australia into natural ‘background’ emissions and fires due to human activity.

END OF TEXT BOX AUSTRALIA

BOX 2.14: Canada’s approach to managing interannual variability from natural disturbances

In the 2017 National GHG Inventory Report⁹ Canada revised its reporting approach in an effort to increase the transparency of the reporting of anthropogenic emissions and removals on Forest Land remaining Forest Land (FL-FL). The new approach disaggregated the emissions and subsequent removals on lands affected by natural disturbances from emissions and subsequent removals on lands subject to forest management. The concept of the Managed Land Proxy (MLP) was maintained: the sum of these two emission and removal categories is identical to the total emissions and removals for FL-FL under the MLP.

For the purpose of disaggregating the total fluxes into those considered predominantly direct human induced and those considered predominantly due to natural disturbances, Canada defined natural disturbances as all stand-replacing wildfires and all disturbances of other natural causes (insects, windthrow etc.) with more than 20% tree mortality (biomass) in affected stands. The threshold of 20% was selected because large areas of forests are affected by insects that cause low levels of mortality and/or growth reductions. This is considered part of the background level of natural disturbances.

For all areas affected by stand-replacing fire disturbances, CO₂ and non-CO₂ GHG emissions and subsequent CO₂ removals were reported in the natural disturbance land category for 60 years following the fire event. For other natural disturbances that cause more than 20% biomass mortality, E/R were reported in the natural disturbance category until the pre-disturbance biomass values were reached. For the 1990 to 2015 time series, stands regenerating following wildfire that are less than 60 years old are reported in the natural disturbance category: removals that occur after 1989 and that are the consequence of natural disturbances after 1930 are therefore contributing to balancing emissions that occurred since 1990. This approach contributes to balanced reporting as otherwise only removals from stands affected by natural disturbances after 1990 would appear in the natural disturbance category.

The new approach had the intended outcome: reported emissions and removals without natural disturbances showed clear temporal trends that were correlated with changes in the rates of human activities such as rates of

⁹

http://unfccc.int/files/national_reports/annex_i_ghg_inventories/national_inventories_submissions/application/zip/can-2017-nir-13apr17.zip

First Order Draft

clear cut harvesting (Box 1.15, Figure 2.10). In areas strongly affected by the Mountain Pine Beetle outbreak (Kurz *et al.* 2008) the trend in reported emissions is still influenced by the impacts of the beetle. The high inter-annual variability resulting predominantly from fires has been reduced and is reported in a separate table in NIR 2017 (Table 6.5 in NIR 2017).

Ongoing improvements: For NIR2018, Canada followed the suggestions from an international review team and developed regionally-differentiated stand re-entry ages to represent different rates of regrowth, ecological conditions and forest management planning decisions. The uniform age of 60 years was revised to a regionally-differentiated age range of 45 to 100 years, with all but one region assigned ages greater than 60 years.

Further methodological details are provided in Canada's NIR 2017, Sections 6.3.1 and in Annex 3.5.2.3).

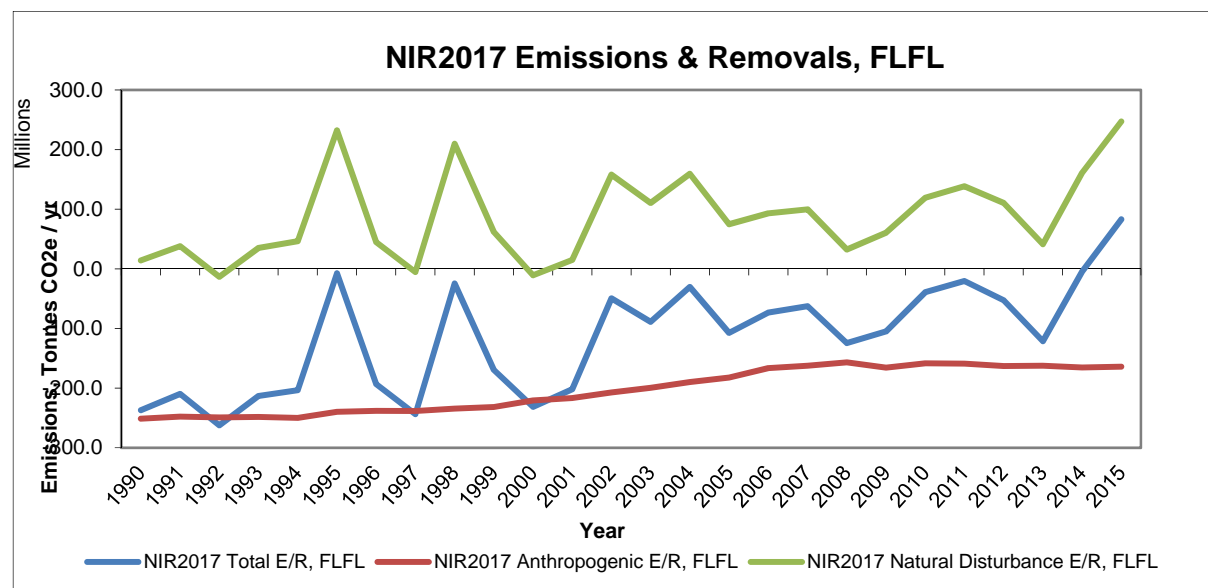


Figure 2.10: Example of the separation of Canada's FL-FL emissions and removals into those due to predominantly anthropogenic causes and those due to predominantly natural disturbances. Note the low IAV in the anthropogenic fluxes and the high IAV in the natural disturbance fluxes (exceeding 250 Mt CO₂e/yr).

END OF TEXT BOX CANADA

BOX 2.15: Summary of possible methodologies based on the analysis of historical emissions from NDs (i.e. the KP Supplement methodologies)

Authors plan to present a numerical example from an EU country that have applied the methodological approaches from the KP supplement. This example would replace the current information presented in the BOX.

These methodologies and their variations, potentially applicable separately for each land-use type, aim at developing either a fixed minimum [Option 1] or the maximum [Option 2] level of the historical disturbance-related emissions, and assume that the above emission levels originate from "background" disturbances. Emissions in excess of these levels, unless they originate from anthropogenic disturbances, can then be considered as those from ND.

The emissions from the "background" disturbances, by land-use type, can be established by following the below [option-specific] steps:

1. List and define the types of disturbances for which the predominantly non-anthropogenic component is to be estimated (wildfires, insect outbreaks, disease infestations, extreme weather events such as extreme wind and snow breaks, geological events, others).

2. Establish a consistent and complete time series, for as long a historical period as it is practicable, of (1) annual total area, (2) annual CO₂, non-CO₂ and total emissions (in CO₂eq) from all ND types, excluding those from salvage logging, while also considering possible delayed emissions. Report on how these delayed emissions were considered. It is also *good practice* that transparent information is provided on how the exclusion of emissions from salvage logging was carried out.

3. Calculate the annual area-specific total emissions (i.e., divide total emissions by total area of the land use category).
4. Calculate the minimum [Option 1], or the mean and the standard deviation [Option 2] of the above annual area-specific emissions (that exclude emissions from salvage logging). For [Option 2], check whether there is a trend of the historical time series. In case there is no trend, use the mean and the SD calculated above; in case there is a trend, estimate that trend e.g. using statistical methods for Z years (typically, Z=five years) into the future.
5. For a threshold value in the further steps:
- [Option 1]: use the above minimum;
- [Option 2]: calculate the maximum level of area-specific emissions as the sum of either the above mean (in case no trend is established) OR the extrapolated value (in case there is a trend) and X times the standard deviation. (Notes: for an uncertainty level of approximately 5%, X=2; the selection of the value X will have an impact on the uncertainty of the identification of the non-anthropogenic disturbances as defined in this methodology.)
6. For each year in the future, estimate the area and total emissions (excluding salvage logging) from all NDs, and calculate the area-specific emissions.
7. To identify whether, in a year in the future, non-anthropogenic disturbances occur or not, check, if in that year, the estimated area-specific emissions (while excluding emissions from salvage logging) are larger than the above threshold.
- If yes, calculate the emissions, which are deemed those from natural disturbances, as the product of the area-specific emissions in excess of the above threshold and the area of the category. If no, then there are no emissions from natural disturbances in that year.
- Once emissions from natural disturbances are identified in a year, the following procedure should be followed to report on removals on land affected by such disturbances:
1. Identify the area(s) on which the above disturbances have occurred in that year.
 2. Assess and report estimates of removals on these areas (regardless of whether they originate from the re-establishment of young forest vegetation by rehabilitation measures or from the natural re-growth of vegetation). To avoid double counting, special care needs to be taken to ensure that the removals are not captured by another component of the GHG inventory system.
 3. Keep reporting and documenting in subsequent years, until the year of balancing out, removals from the above areas and how they are tracked over time.
- END OF TEXT BOX EU

2.6.4 Reporting the contribution of natural disturbances to the emissions and removals for managed lands

Authors have not agreed on bracketed text that follows and welcome feedback from expert reviewers. The fluxes reported under the Managed Land Proxy (#3) are considered anthropogenic. Does removing the natural disturbance component (#1) from this total (#3) mean that #2 can no longer be called anthropogenic? If salvage logging is followed by planting, then are the removals considered “natural” or “anthropogenic”?

Transparency and accuracy of reported fluxes can be increased through the voluntary disaggregation of emissions and removals into those that are [predominantly] due to anthropogenic impacts and those [predominantly] due to natural impacts, as well as their totals. It is understood that a complete separation of the direct human impacts from natural impacts is at this time not possible due to limitations of scientific methods (IPCC 2010 and papers therein), but separating the emissions and removals on managed lands that are attributable to natural disturbances and subsequent removals is a helpful first step.

Table 2.11 describes a possible approach to reporting three categories of emissions and removals:

1. From [predominantly] natural disturbances,
2. From [all other sources and sinks] [predominantly anthropogenic activities], and
3. The total of the previous two categories.

First Order Draft

The first category includes direct emissions from [predominantly] natural disturbances, delayed emissions from dead organic matter that was added by the disturbance to the already existing DOM pools and subsequent net removals that are the balance of removals associated with biomass growth following the natural disturbance. It is methodologically challenging to separate emissions from dead organic matter that was created by the disturbance from emissions resulting from the decay of DOM that was present prior to the disturbance, or has been added after the disturbance.,.

The second category includes emissions and removals that are from [predominantly] human activities calculated as the difference between total emissions and removals minus those from [predominantly] natural disturbances. The third category represents the emissions and removals that are the aggregated fluxes from the first two categories and is reported under the current MLP assumption.

Providing voluntary estimates of the emissions and removals associated with Natural Disturbances greatly reduces the inter-annual variability as demonstrated in recent national GHG reports (Government of Australia, 2017, Environment and Climate Change Canada 2017). In Australia's GHGI the coefficient of variation in the time series of fires including natural disturbances on forest lands is 3.74, after separation of non-anthropogenic emissions the coefficient of variation is reduced to 0.58 (Government of Australia, 2017).

It is *good practice* to disaggregate as anthropogenic all emissions associated with management activities occurring from any C pool on land affected by natural disturbances, such as salvage logging. [Consequently, subsequent removals are disaggregated between human activities and natural disturbances, proportionally to the C stock losses they have caused.]

TABLE 2.11						
EXAMPLE OF THE TABLE FORMAT THAT COULD BE USED FOR VOLUNTARY DISAGGREGATION OF REPORTED FLUXES ON MANAGED LANDS DUE TO [PREDOMINANTLY] ANTHROPOGENIC AND [PREDOMINANTLY] NATURAL CAUSES, AND THEIR TOTALS.						
Land-use category	e.g. Forest land remaining forest land					
Years		Start year	Inventory year
Annual area of natural disturbances (kha) ¹⁰						
Area subject to natural disturbances (kha) ¹¹						
Carbon stock change	Gains					
	Losses					
	Net					
non-CO ₂ fluxes	Emissions					
CO ₂ -e	Total					
Area subject to forest management (kha)						
Carbon stock change	Gains					
	Losses					
	Net					
non-CO ₂ fluxes	Emissions					
CO ₂ -e	Total					
Total FLFL area (kha)						
Carbon stock change	Gains					
	Losses					
	Net					
non-CO ₂ fluxes	Emissions					
CO ₂ -e	Total					

10 Report here the area of natural disturbance in the year it first occurs

11 Report here the cumulative area the has been subject to natural disturbances up to and including the current inventory year, minus the area of natural disturbances on which past emissions are considered to be balanced by subsequent removals.

References

2006 Guidelines References

- Andrea, M.O. and Merlet, P. (2001). Emission of trace gases and aerosols from biomass burning. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* **15**:955-966.
- Armentano, T.V. and Menges, E.S. (1986). Patterns of change in the carbon balance of organic soil-wetlands of the temperate zone. *Journal of Ecology* **74**: 755-774.
- Baldocchi, D., Falge, E., Gu, L.H., Olson, R., Hollinger, D., Running, S., Anthoni, P., Bernhofer, C., Davis, K., Evans, R., Fuentes, J., Goldstein, A., Katul, G., Law, B., Lee, X.H., Malhi, Y., Meyers, T., Munger, W., Oechel, W., Pilegaard, K., Schmid, H.P., Valentini, R., Verma, S., Vesala, T., Wilson, K. and Wofsy, S. (2001). FLUXNET: A new tool to study the temporal and spatial variability of ecosystem-scale carbon dioxide, water vapor, and energy flux densities. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* **82**: pp. 2415-2434.
- Bernoux, M., Carvalho, M.D.S., Volkoff, B. and Cerri, C.C. (2002). Brazil's soil carbon stocks. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* **66**:888-896.
- Bhatti, J.S., Apps, M.J. and Jiang, H. (2001). Examining the carbon stocks of boreal forest ecosystems at stand and regional scales. In: Lal R. *et al.* (eds.) *Assessment Methods for Soil Carbon*, Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton FL, pp. 513-532.
- Brady, N.C. and Weil, R.R. (1999). *The Nature and Properties of Soils*. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, 881 pp.
- Clymo, R.S. (1984). The limits to peat bog growth. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B* **303**:605-654.
- Conant, R.T., Paustian, K. and Elliott, E.T. (2001). Grassland management and conversion into grassland: Effects on soil carbon. *Ecological Application* **11**:343-355.
- Coomes, D.A., Allen, R.B., Scott, N.A., Goulding, C. and Beets, P. (2002). Designing systems to monitor carbon stocks in forests and shrublands. *Forest Ecology and Management* **164**, pp. 89 - 108.
- Davidson, E. A. and Ackerman, I.L. (1993). Changes in soil carbon inventories following cultivation of previously untilled soils. *Biogeochemistry* **20**:161-164.
- Ellert, B.H., Janzen, H.H. and McConkey, B.G. (2001). Measuring and comparing soil carbon storage. In: R. Lal, J.M. Kimble, R.F. Follett and B.A. Stewart (eds.). *Soil Management for Enhancing Carbon Sequestration*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.: pp. 593-610.
- Falloon, P. and Smith, P. (2002). Simulating SOC changes in long-term experiments with the RothC and Century; model evaluation for a regional application. *Soil Use and Management* **18**:101-111.
- Falloon, P. and Smith, P. (2003). Accounting for changes in soil carbon under the Kyoto Protocol: need for improved long-term data sets to reduce uncertainty in model projections. *Soil Use and Management* **19**:265-269.
- Forbes, M.S., Raison, R.J. and Skjemstad, J.O. (2006). Formation, transformation and transport of black carbon (charcoal) in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. *Journal of the Science of the Total Environment* (in press).
- Gifford, R.M. and Roderick, M.L. (2003). Soil carbon stocks and bulk density: spatial and cumulative mass coordinates as a basis for expression? *Global Change Biology* **9**:1507-1513.
- Gorham, E. (1991). Northern peatlands: role in the carbon cycle and probably responses to climatic warming. *Ecological Applications* **1**:182-195.
- Harmon, M.E. and Hua, C. (1991). Coarse woody debris dynamics in two old-growth ecosystems. *BioScience* **41**: 604-610.
- Harmon, M.E., Franklin, J.F., Swanson, F.J., Sollins, P., Gregory, S.V., Lattin, J.D., Anderson, N.H., Cline, S.P., Aumen, N.G., Sedell, J.R., Lienkaemper, G.W., Cromack, J.R. and Cummins, K.W. (1986). Ecology of coarse woody debris in temperate ecosystems. *Advances in Ecological Research* **15**: 133-302.
- IPCC (1997). Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Inventories. Houghton J.T., Meira Filho L.G., Lim B., Tréanton K., Mamaty I., Bonduki Y., Griggs D.J. Callander B.A. (Eds). Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), IPCC/OECD/IEA, Paris, France.
- IPCC (2000). Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Penman J., Kruger D., Galbally I., Hiraishi T., Nyenzi B., Emmanuel S., Buendia L., Hoppaus R., Martinsen T., Meijer J., Miwa K., Tanabe K. (Eds). Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), IPCC/OECD/IEA/IGES, Hayama, Japan.

First Order Draft

- 2374 IPCC (2000). Watson R., Noble I.R., Bolin B., Ravindranath, N.H., Verardo D.J. and Dokken D.J. (Eds). Land
2375 use, Land-use Change, and Forestry: A Special Report. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, UK.
- 2376 IPCC (2003). Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry. Penman J., Gytarsky M.,
2377 Hiraishi T., Krug, T., Kruger D., Pipatti R., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T., Tanabe K., Wagner F.
2378 (Eds). Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), IPCC/IGES, Hayama, Japan.
- 2379 Jobbagy, E.G. and Jackson, R.B. (2000). The vertical distribution of soil organic carbon and its relation to climate
2380 and vegetation. *Ecological Applications* **19**(2): 423-436.
- 2381 Karjalainen, L. and Kuuluvainen, T. (2002). Amount and diversity of coarse woody debris within a boreal forest
2382 landscape dominated by *Pinus sylvestris* in Vienansalo wilderness, eastern Fennoscandia. *Silva Fennica* **36**(1):
2383 147–167.
- 2384 Kasimir-Klemetsson, A, Klemetsson, L., Berglund, K., Martikainen, P., Silvola, J. and Oenema, O. (1997).
2385 Greenhouse gas emissions from farmed organic soils: a review. *Soil Use and Management* **13**:245-250.
- 2386 Krankina, O.N., Harmon, M.E., Kukuev, Y.A., Treyfeld, R.E., Kashpor, N.N., Kresnov, V.G., Skudin, V.M.,
2387 Protasov, N.A., Yatskov, M., Spycher, G. and Povarov, E.D. (2002). Coarse woody debris in forest regions of
2388 Russia, *Can.J. For. Res.* **32**: 768-778.
- 2389 Kurz, W.A., Apps, M.J., Webb, T.M. and McNamee, P.J. (1992). The carbon budget of the Canadian forest sector:
2390 phase I. Forestry Canada, Northwest Region. Information Report NOR-X-326, 93 pp.
- 2391 Lettens, S., van Orshoven, J., van Wesemael, B. and Muys, B. (2004). Soil organic and inorganic carbon contents
2392 of landscape units in Belgium derived using data from 1950 to 1970. *Soil Use and Management* **20**: 40-47.
- 2393 Mann, L.K. (1986). Changes in soil carbon storage after cultivation. *Soil Science* **142**:279-288.
- 2394 Martikainen, P.J., Nykanen, H., Alm, J. and Silvola, J. (1995). Change in fluxes of carbon dioxide, methane and
2395 nitrous oxide due to forest drainage of mire sites of different trophic. *Plant & Soil* **169**: 571-577.
- 2396 McGill, W. B. (1996). Review and classification of ten soil organic matter models. In: Powlson D.S., Smith P.,
2397 and Smith J.U. (eds.). Evaluation of Soil Organic Matter Models Using Existing Long-Term Datasets.
2398 Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg: pp. 111-132.
- 2399 Nykänen, H., Alm, J., Lang, K., Silvola, J. and Martikainen, P.J. (1995). Emissions of CH₄, N₂O, and CO₂ from a
2400 virgin fen and a fen drained for grassland in Finland. *Journal of Biogeography* **22**:351-357.
- 2401 Ogle, S.M., Breidt, F.J., Eve, M.D. and Paustian, K. (2003). Uncertainty in estimating land-use and management
2402 impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agricultural lands between 1982 and 1997. *Global Change*
2403 *Biology* **9**:1521-1542.
- 2404 Ogle, S.M., Breidt, F.J. and Paustian, K (2005). Agricultural management impacts on soil organic carbon storage
2405 under moist and dry climatic conditions of temperate and tropical regions. *Biogeochemistry* **72**:87-121.
- 2406 Ogle, S.M., Conant, R.T. and Paustian, K. (2004). Deriving grassland management factors for a carbon accounting
2407 approach developed by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. *Environmental Management* **33**:474-
2408 484.
- 2409 Paustian, K, Andren, O., Janzen, H.H., Lal, R., Smith, P., Tian, G., Tiessen, H., van Noordwijk, M. and Woormer,
2410 P.L. (1997). Agricultural soils as a sink to mitigate CO₂ emissions. *Soil Use and Management* **13**:230-244.
- 2411 Preston, C.M. and Schmidt, M.W.I. (2006). Black (pyrogenic) carbon in the boreal forests: a synthesis of current
2412 knowledge and uncertainties. *Biogeosciences Discussions* **3**,211-271.
- 2413 Prisley, S.P. and Mortimer, M.J. (2004). A synthesis of literature on evaluation of models for policy applications,
2414 with implications for forest carbon accounting. *Forest Ecology and Management* **198**:89-103.
- 2415 Shaw, C.H., Bhatti, J.S. and Sabourin, K.J. (2005). An ecosystem carbon database for Canadian forests. Natural
2416 Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, Northern Forestry Centre, Edmonton, Alberta, Information
2417 Report NOR-X-403.
- 2418 Siltanen *et al.* (1997). A soil profile and organic carbon data base for Canadian forest and tundra mineral soils.
2419 Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, Northern Forestry Centre, Edmonton, Alberta.
- 2420 Sleutel, S, de Neve, S., Hofman, G., Boeckx, P., Beheydt, D., van Cleemput, O., Mestdagh, I., Lootens, P., Carlier,
2421 L., van Camp, N., Verbeeck, H., Vand Walle, I., Sampson, R., Lust, N. and Lemeur, R. (2003). Carbon stock
2422 changes and carbon sequestration potential of Flemish cropland soils. *Global Change Biology* **9**:1193-1203.
- 2423 Smith, J. E. and Heath, L.S. (2001). Identifying influences on model uncertainty: an application using a forest
2424 carbon budget model. *Environmental Management* **27**:253-267.

- Smith, P., Powlson, D.S., Smith, J.U. and Elliott, E.T. (eds) (1997b). Evaluation and comparison of soil organic matter models. Special Issue, *Geoderma* **81**:1-225.
- Smith, P. (2004a). Monitoring and verification of soil carbon changes under Article 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol. *Soil Use and Management* **20**: 264-270.
- Smith, P. (2004b). How long before a change in soil organic carbon can be detected? *Global Change Biology* **10**: 1878-1883.
- Smith, S.V., Renwick, W.H., Buddemeier, R.W. and Crossland, C.J. (2001). Budgets of soil erosion and deposition for sediments and sedimentary organic carbon across the conterminous United States. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* **15**:697-707.
- Smith, W.N., Desjardins, R.L. and Pattey, E. (2000). The net flux of carbon from agricultural soils in Canada 1970-2010. *Global Change Biology* **6**:557-568.
- Somogyi, Z., Cienciala, E., Mäkipää, R., Muukkonen, P., Lehtonen, A. and Weiss, P. (2006). Indirect methods of large-scale forest biomass estimation. *European Journal of Forest Research*. DOI: 10.1007/s10342006-0125-7.
- Tate, K.R., Wilde, R.H., Giltrap, D.J., Baisden, W.T., Saggar, S., Trustrum, N.A., Scott, N.A. and Barton, J.P. (2005). Soil organic carbon stocks and flows in New Zealand: measurement and modelling. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science*, in press.
- Thormann M.N., Szumigalski A.R. and Bayley S.E. (1999). Above-ground peat and carbon accumulation potentials along a bog-fen-marsh wetland gradient in southern boreal Alberta, Canada. *Wetlands* **19** (2): 305-317.
- Tremblay, S., Ouimet, R. and Houle, D. (2002). Prediction of organic carbon content in upland forest soils of Quebec, Canada. *Can. J. For. Res.* **32**: pp. 903-914.
- VandenBygaart, A.J., Gregorich, E.G., Angers, D.A., *et al.* (2004). Uncertainty analysis of soil organic carbon stock change in Canadian cropland from 1991 to 2001. *Global Change Biology* **10**:983-994.
- Vogt, K.A., Vogt, D.J., Pamiotto, P.A., Boon, P., O'Hara, J. and Asbjornsen, H. (1996). Review of root dynamics in forest ecosystems grouped by climate, climatic forest type, and species. *Plant and Soil* **187**: pp. 159-219.
- Yavitt, J. B., Fahey, T.J. and Simmons, J.A. (1997). Methane and carbon dioxide dynamics in a northern hardwood ecosystem. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* **59**: 796-804.
- Tables 2.4 and 2.6**
- Alexander, M. (1978). Calculating and interpreting forest fire intensities. *Canadian Journal of Botany* **60**: p. 349-357.
 - Amiro, B., Todd, J. and Wotton, B. (2001). Direct carbon emissions from Canadian forest fires, 1959-1999. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, **31**: p. 512-525.
 - Araújo, T., Carvalho, J., Higuchi, N., Brasil, A. and Mesquita, A. (1999). A tropical rainforest clearing experiment by biomass burning in the state of Pará, Brazil. *Atmospheric Environment*. **33**: p. 1991-1998.
 - Barbosa, R. and Fearnside, P. (1996). Pasture burning in Amazonia: Dynamics of residual biomass and the storage and release of above-ground carbon. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **101**(D20): p. 25847-25857.
 - Bilbao, B. and Medina, E. (1996). Types of grassland fires and nitrogen volatilization in tropical savannas of calabozo, in Biomass Burning and Global Change: Volume 2. Biomass burning in South America, Southeast Asia, and temperate and boreal ecosystems, and the oil fires of Kuwait, J. Levine, Editor. MIT Press: Cambridge. p. 569-574.
 - Cachier, H., Liousse, C., Pertusiot, M., Gaudichet, A., Echalar, F. and Lacaux, J. (1996). African fire Particulate emissions and atmospheric influence, in Biomass Burning and Global Change: Volume 1. Remote Sensing, Modeling and Inventory Development, and Biomass Burning in Africa, J. Levine, Editor. MIT Press: Cambridge. p. 428-440.
 - Carvalho, J., Higuchi, N., Araujo, T. and Santos, J. (1998). Combustion completeness in a rainforest clearing experiment in Manaus, Brazil. *Journal of Geophysical Research*. **103**(D11): p. 13195.
 - Carvalho, J., Costa, F., Veras, C., *et al.* (2001). Biomass fire consumption and carbon release rates of rainforest-clearing experiments conducted in northern Mato Grosso, Brazil. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, **106**(D16): p. 17877-17887.

First Order Draft

- 2475 9. Cheyney, N., Raison, R. and Khana, P. (1980). Release of carbon to the atmosphere in Australian vegetation
2476 fires, in Carbon Dioxide and Climate: Australian Research, G. Pearman, Editor. *Australian Academy of*
2477 *Science*: Canberra. p. 153-158.
- 2478 10. Cofer, W., Levine, J., Winstead, E. and Stocks, B. (1990). Gaseous emissions from Canadian boreal forest
2479 fires. *Atmospheric Environment*, **24A**(7): p. 1653-1659.
- 2480 11. Cofer, W., Winstead, E., Stocks, B., Goldammer, J. and Cahoon, D. (1998). Crown fire emissions of CO₂, CO,
2481 H₂, CH₄, and TNMHC from a dense jack pine boreal forest fire. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **25**(21): p.
2482 3919-3922.
- 2483 12. De Castro, E.A. and Kauffman, J.B. (1998). Ecosystem structure in the Brazilian Cerrado: a vegetation
2484 gradient of above-ground biomass, root mass and consumption by fire. *Journal of Tropical Ecology*, **14**(3): p.
2485 263-283.
- 2486 13. Delmas, R. (1982). On the emission of carbon, nitrogen and sulfur in the atmosphere during bushfires in
2487 intertropical savannah zones. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **9**(7): p. 761-764.
- 2488 14. Einfeld, W., Ward, D. and Hardy, C. (1991). Effects of fire behaviour on prescribed fire smoke characteristics:
2489 A case study, in Global Biomass Burning: Atmospheric, Climatic, and Biospheric Implications, J. Levine,
2490 Editor, MIT Press: Massachusetts. p. 412-419.
- 2491 15. Fearnside, P., Filho, N. and Fernandes, F. (1993). Rainforest burning and the global carbon budget: biomass,
2492 combustion efficiency and charcoal formation in the Brazilian Amazon. *Journal of Geophysical Research-*
2493 *Atmospheres*, **98**(D9): p. 16733-16743.
- 2494 16. Fearnside, P., Graca, P., Filho, N., Rodrigues, J. and Robinson, J. (1999). Tropical forest burning in Brazilian
2495 Amazonia: measurement of biomass loading, burning efficiency and charcoal formation at Altamira, Para.
2496 *Forest Ecology and Management*, **123**: p. 65-79.
- 2497 17. Fearnside, P., Graca, P. and Rodrigues, J. (2001). Burning of Amazonian rainforests: burning efficiency and
2498 charcoal formation in forest cleared for cattle pasture near Manaus, Brazil. *Forest Ecology and Management*,
2499 **146**: p. 115-128.
- 2500 18. Feller, M. (1998). The influence of fire severity, not fire intensity, on understory vegetation biomass in British
2501 Columbia. in 13th Fire and Forest Meteorology Conference. Lorne, Australia: IAWF.
- 2502 19. Flinn, D., Hopmans, P., Farrell, P. and James, J. (1979). Nutrient loss from the burning of *Pinus radiata* logging
2503 residue. *Australian Forest Research*, **9**: p. 17-23.
- 2504 20. Garnett, M., Ineson, P. and Stevenson, A. (2000). Effects of burning and grazing on carbon sequestration in a
2505 Pennine blanket bog, UK. *Holocene*, **10**(6): p. 729-736.
- 2506 21. Graca, P., Fearnside, P. and Cerri, C. (1999). Burning of Amazonian forest in Ariquemes, Rondonia, Brazil:
2507 biomass, charcoal formation and burning efficiency. *Forest Ecology and Management*, **120**: p. 179-191.
- 2508 22. Griffin, G. and Friedel, M. (1984). Effects of fire on central Australian rangelands. I Fire and fuel
2509 characteristics and changes in herbage and nutrients. *Australian Journal of Ecology*, **9**: p. 381-393.
- 2510 23. Guild, L., Kauffman, J., Ellingson, L. and Cummings, D. (1998). Dynamics associated with total above-
2511 ground biomass, C, nutrient pools, and biomass burning of primary forest and pasture in Rondonia, Brazil
2512 during SCAR-B. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, **103**(D24): p. 32091-32100.
- 2513 24. Gupta, P., Prasad, V., Sharma, C., Sarkar, A., Kant, Y., Badarinath, K. and Mitra, A. (2001). CH₄ emissions
2514 from biomass burning of shifting cultivation areas of tropical deciduous forests - experimental results from
2515 ground - based measurements. *Chemosphere - Global Change Science*, **3**: p. 133-143.
- 2516 25. Harwood, C. and Jackson, W. (1975). Atmospheric losses of four plant nutrients during a forest fire.
2517 *Australian Forestry*, **38**(2): p. 92-99.
- 2518 26. Hobbs, P. and Gimingham, C. (1984). Studies on fire in Scottish heathland communities. *Journal of Ecology*,
2519 **72**: p. 223-240.
- 2520 27. Hobbs, P., Reid, J., Herring, J., *et al.* (1996). Particle and trace-gas measurements from prescribed burns of
2521 forest products in the Pacific Northwest, in Biomass Burning and Global Change: Volume 2. Biomass burning
2522 in South America, Southeast Asia, and temperate and boreal ecosystems, and the oil fires of Kuwait, J. Levine,
2523 Editor. MIT Press: Cambridge. p. 697-715.
- 2524 28. Hoffa, E., Ward, D., Hao, W., Susott, R. and Wakimoto, R. (1999). Seasonality of carbon emissions from
2525 biomass burning in a Zambian savanna. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, **104**(D11): p. 13841-
2526 13853.

- 2527 29. Hopkins, B.(1965). Observations on savanna burning in the Olokemeji forest reserve, Nigeria. *Journal of*
2528 *Applied Ecology*, **2**(2): p. 367-381.
- 2529 30. Hughes, R., Kauffman, J. and Cummings, D. (2000). Fire in the Brazilian Amazon 3. Dynamics of biomass,
2530 C, and nutrient pools in regenerating forests. *Oecologia*, **124**(4): p. 574-588.
- 2531 31. Hurst, D., Griffith, W. and Cook, G. (1994). Trace gas emissions from biomass burning in tropical Australian
2532 savannas. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **99**(D8): p. 16441-16456.
- 2533 32. Jackson, W. (2000). Nutrient stocks in Tasmanian vegetation and approximate losses due to fire. Papers and
2534 proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania, 134: p. 1-18.
- 2535 33. Kasischke, E., French, N., Bourgeau-Chavez, L. and Christensen, N. (1995). Estimating release of carbon
2536 from 1990 and 1991 forest fires in Alaska. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, **100**(D2): p. 2941-
2537 2951.
- 2538 34. Kauffman, J. and Uhl, C. (1990). 8 interactions of anthropogenic activities, fire, and rain forests in the Amazon
2539 Basin, in *Fire in the Tropical Biota: Ecosystem Processes and Global Changes*, J. Goldammer, Editor.
2540 Springer-Verlag: Berlin. p. 117-134.
- 2541 35. Kauffman, J., Sanford, R., Cummings, D., Salcedo, I. and Sampaio, E. (1993). Biomass and nutrient dynamics
2542 associated with slash fires in neotropical dry forests. *Ecology*, **74**(1): p. 140-151.
- 2543 36. Kauffman, J., Cummings, D. and Ward, D. (1994). Relationships of fire, biomass and nutrient dynamics along
2544 a vegetation gradient in the Brazilian cerrado. *Journal of Ecology*, **82**: p. 519-531.
- 2545 37. Kauffman, J., Cummings, D., Ward, D. and Babbitt, R. (1995). Fire in the Brazilian Amazon: 1. Biomass,
2546 nutrient pools, and losses in slashed primary forests. *Oecologia*, **104**: p. 397-408.
- 2547 38. Kauffman, J., Cummings, D. and Ward, D. (1998). Fire in the Brazilian Amazon: 2. Biomass, nutrient pools
2548 and losses in cattle pastures. *Oecologia*, **113**: p. 415-427.
- 2549 39. Kayll, A. (1966). Some characteristics of heath fires in north-east Scotland. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, **3**(1):
2550 p. 29-40.
- 2551 40. Kiil, A. (1969). Fuel consumption by a prescribed burn in spruce-fir logging slash in Alberta. *The Forestry*
2552 *Chronicle*, : p. 100-102.
- 2553 41. Kiil, A.(1975). Fire spread in a black spruce stand. Canadian Forestry Service Bi-Monthly Research Notes,
2554 **31**(1): p. 2-3.
- 2555 42. Lacaux, J., Cachier, H. and Delmas, R. (1993). Biomass burning in Africa: an overview of its impact on
2556 atmospheric chemistry, in *Fire in the Environment: The Ecological, Atmospheric, and Climatic Importance*
2557 *of Vegetation Fires*, P. Crutzen and J. Goldammer, Editors. John Wiley & Sons: Chichester. p. 159-191.
- 2558 43. Lavoue, D., Liousse, C., Cachier, H., Stocks, B. and Goldammer, J. (2000). Modeling of carbonaceous
2559 particles emitted by boreal and temperate wildfires at northern latitudes. *Journal of Geophysical Research-*
2560 *Atmospheres*, **105**(D22): p. 26871-26890.
- 2561 44. Levine, J. (2000). Global biomass burning: a case study of the gaseous and particulate emissions released to
2562 the atmosphere during the 1997 fires in Kalimantan and Sumatra, Indonesia, in *Biomass Burning and its Inter-*
2563 *relationships with the Climate System*, J. Innes, M. Beniston, and M. Verstraete, Editors. Kluwer Academic
2564 Publishers: Dordrecht. p. 15-31.
- 2565 45. Levine, J. and Cofer, W. (2000). Boreal forest fire emissions and the chemistry of the atmosphere, in *Fire,*
2566 *Climate Change and Carbon Cycling in the Boreal Forest*, E. Kasischke and B. Stocks, Editors. Springer-
2567 Verlag: New York. p. 31-48.
- 2568 46. Marsdon-Smedley, J. and Slijepcevic, A. (2001). Fuel characteristics and low intensity burning in Eucalyptus
2569 obliqua wet forest at the Warra LTER site. *Tasforests*, **13**(2): p. 261-279.
- 2570 47. Mazurek, M., Cofer, W. and Levine, J. (1991). Carbonaceous aerosols from prescribed burning of a boreal
2571 forest ecosystem, in *Global Biomass Burning: Atmospheric, Climatic, and Biospheric Implications*, J. Levine,
2572 Editor, MIT Press: Massachusetts. p. 258-263.
- 2573 48. McNaughton, S., Stronach, N. and Georgiadis, N. (1998). Combustion in natural fires and global emissions
2574 budgets. *Ecological Applications*, **8**(2): p. 464-468.
- 2575 49. McRae, D. and Stocks, B. (1987). Large-scale convection burning in Ontario. in *Ninth Conference on Fire*
2576 *and Forest Meteorology*. San Diego, California: American Meteorological Society.

First Order Draft

- 2577 50. Moula, M., Brustet, J., Eva, H., Lacaux, J., Gregoire, J. and Fontan, J. (1996). Contribution of the Spread-Fire
2578 Model in the study of savanna fires, in Biomass Burning and Global Change: Volume 1. Remote Sensing,
2579 Modeling and Inventory Development, and Biomass Burning in Africa, J. Levine, Editor. MIT Press:
2580 Cambridge. p. 270-277.
- 2581 51. Neil, R., Stronach, N. and McNaughton, S. (1989). Grassland fire dynamics in the Serengeti ecosystem, and
2582 a potential method of retrospectively estimating fire energy. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, **26**: p. 1025-1033.
- 2583 52. Pivello, V. and Coutinho, L. (1992). Transfer of macro-nutrients to the atmosphere during experimental
2584 burnings in an open cerrado (Brazilian savanna). *Journal of Tropical Ecology*, **8**: p. 487-497.
- 2585 53. Prasad, V., Kant, Y., Gupta, P., Sharma, C., Mitra, A. and Badarinath, K. (2001). Biomass and combustion
2586 characteristics of secondary mixed deciduous forests in Eastern Ghats of India. *Atmospheric Environment*,
2587 **35**(18): p. 3085-3095.
- 2588 54. Raison, R., Khana, P. and Woods, P. (1985). Transfer of elements to the atmosphere during low intensity
2589 prescribed fires in three Australian subalpine eucalypt forests. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, **15**: p.
2590 657-664.
- 2591 55. Robertson, K. (1998). Loss of organic matter and carbon during slash burns in New Zealand exotic forests.
2592 *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science*, **28**(2): p. 221-241.
- 2593 56. Robinson, J. (1989). On uncertainty in the computation of global emissions from biomass burning. *Climatic*
2594 *Change*, **14**: p. 243-262.
- 2595 57. Shea, R., Shea, B., Kauffman, J., Ward, D., Haskins, C. and Scholes, M. (1996). Fuel biomass and combustion
2596 factors associated with fires in savanna ecosystems of South Africa and Zambia. *Journal of Geophysical*
2597 *Research*, **101**(D19): p. 23551-23568.
- 2598 58. Slijepcevic, A. (2001). Loss of carbon during controlled regeneration burns in Eucalyptus obliqua forest.
2599 *Tasforests*, **13**(2): p. 281-289.
- 2600 59. Smith, D. and James, T. (1978). Characteristics of prescribed burns and resultant short-term environmental
2601 changes in Populus tremuloides woodland in southern Ontario. *Canadian Journal of Botany*, **56**: p. 1782-1791.
- 2602 60. Soares, R. and Ribeiro, G. (1998). Fire behaviour and tree stumps sprouting in Eucalyptus prescribed burnings
2603 in southern Brazil. in III International Conference on Forest Fire Research / 14th Conference on Fire and
2604 Forest Meteorology. Luso.
- 2605 61. Sorrensen, C. (2000). Linking smallholder land use and fire activity: examining biomass burning in the
2606 Brazilian Lower Amazon. *Forest Ecology and Management*, **128**(1-2): p. 11-25.
- 2607 62. Stewart, H. and Flinn, D. (1985). Nutrient losses from broadcast burning of Eucalyptus debris in north-east
2608 Victoria. *Australian Forest Research*, **15**: p. 321-332.
- 2609 63. Stocks, B. (1987). Fire behaviour in immature jack pine. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, **17**: p. 80-86.
- 2610 64. Stocks, B. (1989). Fire behaviour in mature jack pine. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, **19**: p. 783-790.
- 2611 65. Stocks, B., van Wilgen B., Trollope W., McRae D., Mason J., Weirich F. and Potgieter A. (1996). Fuels and
2612 fire behaviour dynamics on large-scale savanna fires in Kruger National Park, South Africa. *Journal of*
2613 *Geophysical Research*, **101**(D19): p. 23541-23550.
- 2614 66. Stocks, B. and Kauffman, J. (1997). Biomass consumption and behaviour of wildland fires in boreal,
2615 temperate, and tropical ecosystems: parameters necessary to interpret historic fire regimes and future fire
2616 scenarios, in Sediment Records of Biomass Burning and Global Change, J. Clark, et al., Editors. Springer-
2617 Verlag: Berlin. p. 169-188.
- 2618 67. Susott, R., Ward D., Babbitt R. and Latham D. (1991). The measurement of trace emissions and combustion
2619 characteristics for a mass fire, in Global Biomass Burning: Atmospheric, Climatic, and Biospheric
2620 Implications, J. Levine, Editor. MIT Press: Massachusetts. p. 245-257.
- 2621 68. Turetsky, M. and Wieder, R. (2001). A direct approach to quantifying organic matter lost as a result of peatland
2622 wildfire. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, **31**(2): p. 363-366.
- 2623 69. Van Wagner, C. (1972). Duff consumption by fire in eastern pine stands. *Canadian Journal of Forest*
2624 *Research*, **2**: p. 34-39.
- 2625 70. van Wilgen, B., Le Maitre, D. and Kruger, F. (1985). Fire behaviour in South African fynbos (macchia)
2626 vegetation and predictions from Rothermel's fire model. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, **22**: p. 207-216.

71. Vose, J. and Swank, W. (1993). Site preparation burning to improve southern Appalachian pine-hardwood stands: above-ground biomass, forest floor mass, and nitrogen and carbon pools. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, **23**: p. 2255-2262.
72. Walker, J. (1981). Fuel dynamics in Australian vegetation, in *Fire and the Australian Biota*, A. Gill, R. Groves, and I. Noble, Editors. Australian Academy of Science: Canberra. p. 101-127.
73. Ward, D., Susott, R., Kauffman, J., *et al.* (1992). Smoke and fire characteristics for Cerrado and deforestation burns in Brazil: BASE-B Experiment. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **97**(D13): p. 14601-14619.

Biomass C

- Avitabile, V., Baccini, A., Friedl, M.A. and Schimullius, C. (2012). Capabilities and limitations of Landsat and land cover data for aboveground woody biomass estimation of Uganda. *Remote Sensing of Environment* **117**: 366-380.
- Avitabile, V. *et al.*, (2016). An integrated pan-tropical biomass map using multiple reference datasets, *Global Change Biology* 22 (4). - p. 1406 - 1420.
- Baccini, A., Goetz, S.J., Walker, W.S., Laporte, N.T., Sun, M., Sulla-Menashe, D., Hackler, J., Beck, P.S.A., Dubayah, R., Friedl, M.A., Samanta, S., Houghton, R.A. (2012). Estimated carbon dioxide emissions from tropical deforestation improved by carbon-density maps. *Nature Climate Change* **2**: 182-185.
- Baccini A, Walker W, Carvalho L, Farina M, Sulla-Menashe D, Houghton RA. 2017. Tropical forests are a net carbon source based on aboveground measurements of gain and loss. *Science* (80-). September 2017. doi:10.1126/SCIENCE.AAM5962.
- Baker, T.R., Phillips, O.L., Malhi, Y., Almeida, S., Arroyo, L., Di Fiore, A., Erwin, T., Higuchi, N., Killeen, T.J., Laurance, S.G., Laurance, W.F., Lewis, S.L., Monteagudo, A., Neill, D.A., Vargas, P.N., Pitman, N.C.A., Silva, J.N.M. and Martínez, R.V. (2004). Increasing biomass in Amazonian forest plots. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London B* 359: 353-365.
- Broadbent EN, Asner GP, Marielos Peña-Claros, Palace M, Soriano M (2008) Spatial partitioning of biomass and biodiversity in a lowland Bolivian forest: Linking field and remote sensing measurement. *For Ecol Manage* 255: 2602-2616
- Brown S. 2002. Measuring carbon in forest: current status and future challenges. *Env. Pollut* 116: 363-372.
- Chambers, J.Q., dos Santos, J., Ribeiro, R.J., and Higuchi, N. (2001). Tree damage, allometric relationships, and above-ground net primary production in a tropical forest. *Forest Ecology and Management* 152: 73-84.
- Chave, J., Andalo, C., Brown, S. *et al.* *Oecologia* (2005) 145: 87. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00442-005-0100-x>
- Chave, J., Condit, R., Aguilar, S., Hernandez, A., Lao, S., & Perez, R. (2004). Error propagation and scaling for tropical forest biomass estimates. *Philosophical. Transactions B. Royal Society London*. 359: 409-420.
- Chave, J., Rejou-Mechain, M., Burquez, A., Chidumayo, E., Colgan, M.S., Delitti, W.B. & Vieilledent, G. (2014). Improved allometric models to estimate the above-ground biomass of tropical trees. *Global Change Biology* 20: 3177-3190.
- Fabrika, M. und H. Pretzsch (2013): *FOREST ECOSYSTEM ANALYSIS AND MODELLING*. Zvolen, TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY IN ZVOLEN, FACULTY OF FORESTRY, DEPARTMENT OF FOREST MANAGEMENT AND GEODESY, 620 p.
- Henry, M., Picard, N., Trotta, C., Manlay, R.J., Valentini, R., Bernoux, M. and Saint-André, L. (2011) Estimating Tree Biomass of Sub-Saharan African Forests: A Review of Available Allometric Equations. *Silva Fennica*, 45, 477-569. <http://dx.doi.org/10.14214/sf.38>
- Holdaway, R.J., McNeill, S.J., Mason, N.W.H. *et al.* *Ecosystems* (2014) 17: 627. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-014-9749-5>
- Inoue Y, Kiyono Y, Asai H, Ochiai Y, Qi J, Olioso A, Shiraiwa T, Horie T, Saito K, Dounagsavanh L (2010) Assessing land-use and carbon stock in slash-and-burn ecosystems in tropical mountain of Laos based on time series satellite images. *Int J Appl Earth Obs Geoinf* 12(4):287-297
- Jenkins, J.C., Chojnacky, D.C., Heath, L.S. and Birdsey, R.A. (2004). Comprehensive database of diameter based biomass regressions for North American tree species. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Newtown Square, PA.

First Order Draft

- 2677 Jucker et al. 2017. Allometric equations for integrating remote sensing imagery into forest monitoring programmes.
2678 *Global Change Biology* 23:1 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/gcb.13388>
- 2679 Ketterings, Q. M., R. Coe, M. van Noordwijk, Y. Ambagau and C. A. Palm (2001). "Reducing uncertainty in the
2680 use of allometric biomass equations for predicting above-ground tree biomass in mixed secondary forests." *Forest*
2681 *Ecology And Management* 146(1-3): 199-209.
- 2682 Kiyono Y, Saito S, Takahashi T, Toriyama J, Awaya Y, Asai H, Furuya N, Ochiai Y, Inoue Y, Sato T, Sophal C,
2683 Sam P, Tith B, Ito E, Siregar CA, Matsumoto M (2011) Practicalities of non-destructive methodologies in
2684 monitoring anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions from tropical forests under the influence of human
2685 intervention. *JARQ* 45(2): 233-242
- 2686 Krisnawati, H., Adinugroho, W.C. & Imanuddin, R. (2012). Allometric models for estimating tree biomass at
2687 various forest ecosystem types in Indonesia. Research and Development Center for Conservation and
2688 Rehabilitation, Forestry Research and Development Agency. Bogor. ISBN: 978-979-3145-93-8.
- 2689 Kurz, W.A. and Apps, M.J. (2006). Developing Canada's national forest carbon monitoring, accounting and
2690 reporting system to meet the reporting requirements of the Kyoto Protocol. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies*
2691 *for Global Change* 11(1): 33-43.
- 2692 Lopez-Serrano, F. R., A. Garcia-Morote, M. Andres-Abellan, A. Tendero and A. del Cerro (2005). "Site and
2693 weather effects in allometries: A simple approach to climate change effect on pines." *Forest Ecology And*
2694 *Management* 215(1-3): 251-270.
- 2695 Luo, Y., Zhang, X., Wang, X. and Lu, F. (2014), Biomass and its allocation of Chinese forest ecosystems. *Ecology*,
2696 95: 2026. doi:10.1890/13-2089.1
- 2697 Malimbwi, R.E., T. Eid & S.A.O. Chamshama 2016. Editors of a book, Allometric tree biomass and volume
2698 models in Tanzania. Department of Forest Mensuration and Management, Faculty of Forestry and Nature
2699 Conservation, Sokoine University of Agriculture. 123 pp. ISBN: 978-9976-9930-1-1.
2700 <http://www.taccire.suanet.ac.tz/xmlui/handle/123456789/504>
- 2701 Mascaro J, Asner GP, Muller-Landau HC, Breugel Mv, Hall J, Dahlin K (2011) Controls over aboveground forest
2702 carbon density on Barro Colorado Island, Panama. *Biogeosciences* 8: 1615-1629
- 2703 McRoberts et al, 2017, *Forest Ecology and Management* 378: 44–56.
- 2704 Wilson Ancelm Mugasha, Ezekiel Edward Mwakalukwa, Emmanuel Luoga, et al., 2016. "Allometric Models for
2705 Estimating Tree Volume and Aboveground Biomass in Lowland Forests of Tanzania," *International Journal of*
2706 *Forestry Research*, vol. 2016, Article ID 8076271, 13 pages, 2016. doi:10.1155/2016/8076271
- 2707 Nam VT, van Kuijk M, Anten NPR (2016) Allometric Equations for Aboveground and Belowground Biomass
2708 Estimations in an Evergreen Forest in Vietnam. *PLoS ONE* 11(6): e0156827.
2709 <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0156827>
- 2710 Paul, K.I., Roxburgh, S.H., Chave, J., England, J.R., Zerihun, A., Specht, A., Lewis, T., Bennett, L.T., Baker, T.G.,
2711 Adams, M.A., Huxtable, D., Montagu, K.D., Falster, D.S., Feller, M., Sochacki, S., Ritson, P., Bastin, G., ... (2016).
2712 Testing the generality of above-ground biomass allometry across plant functional types at the continent scale.
- 2713 Picard, N., L. Saint-André und M. Henry (2012): Manual for building tree volume and biomass allometric
2714 equations: from field measurement to prediction. Rome & Montpellier, Food and Agricultural Organization of the
2715 United Nations and Centre de Coopération Internationale en Recherche Agronomique pour le Développement,
2716 215 p.
- 2717 Rock, J. (2007). "Suitability of published biomass equations for aspen in Central Europe - results from a case
2718 study." *Biomass & Bioenergy* 31(5): 299-307.
- 2719 Saatchi SS, Harris NL, Brown S, Lefsky M, Mitchard ETA, Salas W, Zutta BR, Buermann W, Lewis SL, Hagen
2720 S, Petrova S, White L, Silman M, Morel A (2011) Benchmark map of forest carbon stocks in tropical regions
2721 across three continents. *PNAS* 108:9899-9904
- 2722 Saatchi S.S., Harris, N.L., Brown, S., Lefsky, M., Mitchard, E.T.A., Salas, W., Zutta, B.R., Buermann, W., Lewis,
2723 S.L., Hagen, S., Petrova, S., White, L., Silman, M. and Morel, A. (2012). Benchmark map of forest carbon stocks
2724 in tropical regions across three continents. *PNAS* **108**: 9899-9904.
- 2725 Schepaschenko et al, 2017. <http://www.nature.com/articles/sdata201770?proof=true>
- 2726 Seiler, C., R. W. A. Hutjes, B. Kruijt, J. Quispe, S. Añez, V.K. Arora, J. R. Melton, T. Hickler, and P. Kabat (2014)
2727 Modeling forest dynamics along climate gradients in Bolivia. *J. Geophys. Res. Biogeosci.*, 119, 758–775,
2728 doi:10.1002/2013JG002509.

- 2729 Tomppo, E., Gschwantner, T., Lawrence, M., McRoberts, R.E. (Eds.) (2010). National Forest Inventories –
2730 Pathways for Common Reporting, Springer: USA, 612 p, ISBN978-90-481-r3232-4.
- 2731 Vidal, C., Alberdi, I., Hernandez, L., Redmond J. (2016). National Forest Inventories – Assessment of Wood
2732 Availability and Use. Springer, Cham. 845 p.
- 2733 Vieilledent, G., Vaudry, R., Andriamanohisoa, S. F. D., Rakotonarivo, O. S., Randrianasolo, H. Z., Razafindrabe,
2734 H. N., Rakotoarivony, C. B., Ebeling, J. and Rasamoelina, M. (2012), A universal approach to estimate biomass
2735 and carbon stock in tropical forests using generic allometric models. *Ecological Applications*, 22: 572–583.
2736 doi:10.1890/11-0039.1
- 2737 Youkhana, Ogoshi, Kiniry, Meki, Nakahata and Crow. 2017. Allometric Models for Predicting Aboveground
2738 Biomass and Carbon Stock of Tropical Perennial C4 Grasses in Hawaii. *Front Plant Sci.* 2017; 8: 650.
- 2739 Zianis, D; Muukkonen, P; Mäkipää, R; Mencuccini, M. 2005. Biomass and Stem Volume Equations for Tree
2740 Species in Europe. *Silva Fennica Monographs* 4. 63 p.
- 2741
- 2742 **Dead Organic Matter C**
- 2743 Chertov, O., Komarov, A., Shaw, C., Bykhovets, S., Frolov, P., Shanin, V., Grabarnik, P., Priputin, I., Zubkova,
2744 E., and Shashkov, M. 2017. Romul_Hum-A model of soil organic matter formation coupling with soil biota activity.
2745 II. Parameterisation of the soil food web biota activity. *Ecological Modelling* 345: 125–139.
- 2746 Filser, J., J.H. Faber, A.V. Tiunov, L. Brussaard, J. Frouz, G. De Deyn, A.V. Uvarov, M.P. Berg, P. Lavelle, M.
2747 Loreau, D.H. Wall, P. Querner, H. Eijsackers, and J.J. Jimenez. 2016. Soil fauna: key to new carbon models. *Soil*,
2748 2, 565-582.
- 2749 García-Palacios P., Maestre F.T., Kattge J., Wall, D.H. 2013. Climate and litter quality differently modulate the
2750 effects of soil fauna on litter decomposition across biomes. *Ecology Letters*, 16(8), 1045-1053.
- 2751 Harmon, M. E., B. Bond-Lamberty, J. Tang, and R. Vargas. 2011. Heterotrophic respiration in disturbed forests:
2752 A review with examples from North America. *Journal. Geophysical Research*: 116, G00K04,
2753 doi:10.1029/2010JG001495.
- 2754 Harmon, M.E., Krankina, O.N. and Sexton, J., 2000. Decomposition vectors: a new approach to estimating woody
2755 detritus decomposition dynamics. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 30(1), pp.76-84.
- 2756 Hattenschwiler S., Tiunov A.V., Scheu, S. 2005. Biodiversity and litter decomposition in terrestrial ecosystems.
2757 *Annual Review Ecology, Evolution, Systematics*, 36, 191–218.
- 2758 Komarov, A., Chertov, O., Bykhovets, S., Shaw, C., Nadporozhskaya, M., Frolov, P., Shashkov, M., Shanin, V.,
2759 Grabarnik, P., Priputina, I., and Zubkova, E. 2017. Romul_Hum model of soil organic matter formation coupled
2760 with soil biota activity. I. Problem formulation, model description, and testing, *Ecological Modelling* 345: 113–
2761 124.
- 2762 Lavelle P., Blanchart E., Martin A., Martin S. 1993. A hierarchical model for decomposition in terrestrial
2763 ecosystems: application to soils of the humid tropics. *Biotropica*, 25, 130–150.
- 2764 Rock J., F.-W. Badek, M. E. Harmon. 2008. Estimating decomposition rate constants for European tree species
2765 from the literature. *European Journal of Forest Research* 127:301-313.
- 2766 Russell M.B., Woodall C.W., D'Amato A.W., Fraver S., Bradford, J.B. 2014. Linking climate change and downed
2767 woody debris decomposition across forests of the eastern United States. *Biogeosciences*, 11, 6417-6425.
- 2768
- 2769 **Soil C**
- 2770 ABARES (2016) 'Land Use of Australia 2010-11. A Derived map showing land use clasified in 17 broad groupings
2771 of ALUMC version 7 tertiary classes.' (Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and
2772 Sciences, : Canberra, Australia)
- 2773 Baldock J, Sanderman J, Macdonald L, Massis A, Hawke B, Szarvas S, McGowan J (2013) Quantifying the
2774 allocation of soil organic carbon to biologically significant fractions. *Soil Research* **51**, 561-576.
- 2775 Batjes N (2010) A global framework of soil organic carbon stocks under native vegetation for use with the simple
2776 assessment option of the Carbon Benefits Project system. *ISRIC World Soil Information*, Wageningen,
2777 The Netherlands.
- 2778 Batjes N (2011) Soil organic carbon stocks under native vegetation - Revised estimates for use with the simple
2779 assessment option of the Carbon Benefits Project system. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* **142**,
2780 365-373.

First Order Draft

- Batjes NH, Al-Adamat R, *et al.* (2007) Preparation of consistent soil data sets for modelling purposes: Secondary SOTER data for four case study areas. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* **122**(1), 26-34.
- Caccetta P, Furby S, Wallace J, Wu X, Richards G, Waterworth R (2012) Long-term monitoring of Australian land cover change using landsat data: development, implementation and operation. In 'Global Forest Monitoring from Earth Observation.' (Eds F Achard and M Hansen) pp. 243-258. (CRC Press: Boca Raton)
- Carter M, Gregorich E (2008) 'Soil Sampling and Methods of Analysis. Second Edition.' (CRC Press/Taylor Francis Group: Boca Raton, FL) 1262
- Cayuela ML, Sánchez-Monedero MA, Roig A, Hanley K, Enders A and Lehmann J 2013 Biochar and denitrification in soils: when, how much and why does biochar reduce N₂O emissions? *Scientific Reports* **3**, 1732.
- Cayuela, M.L., Jeffery, S. and Van Zwieten, L., 2015. The molar H: Corg ratio of biochar is a key factor in mitigating N₂O emissions from soil. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* **202**, 135-138.
- Cayuela, M.L., Van Zwieten, L., Singh, B.P., Jeffery, S., Roig, A. and Sánchez-Monedero, M.A., 2014. Biochar's role in mitigating soil nitrous oxide emissions: A review and meta-analysis. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* **191**, 5-16.
- Chappell A, Baldock J (2014) Modelling Australian Soil Organic Carbon Dynamics. CSIRO, Melbourne, Australia.
- Coleman K, Jenkinson DS (1996) RothC-26.3 - A Model for the turnover of carbon in soil. In 'Evaluation of Soil Organic Matter Models: Using Existing Long-Term Datasets.' (Eds DS Powlson, P Smith and JU Smith) pp. 237-246. (Springer Berlin Heidelberg: Berlin, Heidelberg)
- Gaunt J and Lehmann J 2008 Energy balance and emissions associated with biochar sequestration and pyrolysis bioenergy production. *Environmental Science and Technology* **42**: 4152-4158.
- de Gruijter J, Brus D, Bierkens M, Knotters M (2006) 'Sampling for Natural Resource Monitoring.' (Springer: Berlin)
- Goll DS, Winkler AJ, Raddatz T, Dong N, Prentice IC, Ciais P, Brovkin V (2017) Carbon-nitrogen interactions in idealized simulations with JSBACH (version 3.10). *Geoscientific Model Development* **10**(5), 2009-2030.
- Hammond, J., Shackley, S., Sohi, S., & Brownsort, P. (2011). Prospective life cycle carbon abatement for pyrolysis biochar systems in the UK. *Energy Policy*, **39**(5), 2646–2655. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2011.02.033>
- Herath, H.M.S.K., Camps-Arbestain, M., Hedley, M.J., Kirschbaum, M.U.F., Wang, T. and Hale, R., 2015. Experimental evidence for sequestering C with biochar by avoidance of CO₂ emissions from original feedstock and protection of native soil organic matter. *Gcb Bioenergy*, **7**(3), pp.512-526.
- Hernandez L, Jandl R, *et al.* (2017) Towards complete and harmonized assessment of soil carbon stocks and balance in forests: The ability of the Yasso07 model across a wide gradient of climatic and forest conditions in Europe. *Science of The Total Environment* **599**, 1171-1180.
- IPCC (2006). In 'IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Volume 4. Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use.' (Eds S Eggleston, L Buenida, K Miwa, T Ngarr and K Tanabe). (IPCC National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme: Hayama, Japan)
- Jenkinson DS (1990) The turnover of organic carbon and nitrogen in soil. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* **329**, 361-368.
- Karhu K, Gardenas AI, Heikkinen J, Vanhala P, Tuomi M, Liski J (2012) Impacts of organic amendments on carbon stocks of an agricultural soil - Comparison of model-simulations to measurements. *Geoderma* **189**, 606-616.
- Kesteven J, Lansberg J (2004) Developing a national forest productivity model. National Carbon Accounting System Technical Report No. 23. Australian Greenhouse Office, Canberra, Australia.
- Lehmann J, Abiven S, Kleber M, Pan G, Singh BP, Sohi S and Zimmerman A 2015 Persistence of biochar in soil. In Lehmann J and Joseph S (Eds.) *Biochar for Environmental Management: Science, Technology and Implementation*. Taylor and Francis, London, pp 235-282.
- Lehtonen A, Linkosalo T, *et al.* (2016) Forest soil carbon stock estimates in a nationwide inventory: evaluating performance of the ROMULv and Yasso07 models in Finland. *Geoscientific Model Development* **9**(11), 4169-4183.
- Nusser SM, Breidt EJ, Fuller WA (1998) Design and estimation for investigating the dynamics of natural resources. *Ecological Applications* **8**(2), 234-245.
- Nusser SM, Goebel JJ (1997) The National Resources Inventory: A long-term multi-resource monitoring programme. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* **4**(3), 181-204.
- Ogle SM, Breidt FJ, Easter M, Williams S, Killian K, Paustian K (2010) Scale and uncertainty in modeled soil organic carbon stock changes for US croplands using a process-based model. *Global Change Biology* **16**(2), 810-822.
- Ogle SM, Breidt FJ, Easter M, Williams S, Paustian K (2007) An empirically based approach for estimating uncertainty associated with modelling carbon sequestration in soils. *Ecological Modelling* **205**(3-4), 453-463.

- Ogle SM, Swan A, Paustian K (2012) No-till management impacts on crop productivity, carbon input and soil carbon sequestration. *Agriculture Ecosystems & Environment* **149**, 37-49.
- Parton WJ, Hartman M, Ojima D, Schimel D (1998) DAYCENT and its land surface submodel: description and testing. *Global and Planetary Change* **19**(1-4), 35-48.
- Parton WJ, Schimel DS, Cole CV, Ojima DS (1987) Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels in Great Plains Grasslands. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* **51**, 1173-1179.
- Paustian K, Agren GI, Bosatta E (1997) 'Modelling litter quality effects on decomposition and soil organic matter dynamics.' 313-335
- Rantakari M, Lehtonen A, *et al.* (2012) The Yasso07 soil carbon model - Testing against repeated soil carbon inventory. *Forest Ecology and Management* **286**, 137-147.
- Richards G (2001) The FullCam carbon accounting model: development, calibration and implementation for the National Carbon Accounting System. *National Carbon Accounting System Technical Report No. 28*.
- Richards G, Evans D (2004) Development of a carbon accounting model (FullCAM v1.0) for the Australian continent. *Australian Forestry* **67**, 277-283.
- Roberts K, Gloy B, Joseph S, Scott N and Lehmann J 2010 Life cycle assessment of biochar systems: Estimating the energetic, economic and climate change potential. *Environmental Science and Technology* **44**, 827-833.
- Shackley, S., Carter, S., Knowles, T., Middelink, E., Haefele, S. and Haszeldine, S., 2012. Sustainable gasification-biochar systems? A case-study of rice-husk gasification in Cambodia, Part II: Field trial results, carbon abatement, economic assessment and conclusions. *Energy Policy*, **41**, pp.618-623.
- Shirato Y, Hakamata T, Taniyama I (2004) Modified Rothamsted carbon model for andosols and its validation: Changing humus decomposition rate constant with pyrophosphate-extractable Al. *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition* **50**(1), 149-158.
- Shirato Y, Taniyama I (2003) Testing the suitability of the Rothamsted Carbon Model for long-term experiments on Japanese non-volcanic upland soils. *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition* **49**(6), 921-925.
- Shirato Y, Yokozawa M (2005) Applying the Rothamsted Carbon Model for long-term experiments on Japanese paddy soils and modifying it by simple mining of the decomposition rate. *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition* **51**(3), 405-415.
- Skjemstad JO, Spouncer LR, Cowie B, Swift RS (2004) Calibration of the Rothamsted organic carbon turnover model (RothC ver. 26.3), using measurable soil organic carbon pools. *Australian Journal of Soil Research* **42**(1), 79 - 88.
- Sparrevik, M., Field, J.L., Martinsen, V., Breedveld, G.D. and Cornelissen, G., 2013. Life cycle assessment to evaluate the environmental impact of biochar implementation in conservation agriculture in Zambia. *Environmental science & technology*, **47**(3), pp.1206-1215.
- Tuomi M, Laiho R, Repo A, Liski J (2011a) Wood decomposition model for boreal forests. *Ecological Modelling* **222**(3), 709-718.
- Tuomi M, Rasinmaki J, Repo A, Vanhala P, Liski J (2011b) Soil carbon model Yasso07 graphical user interface. *Environmental Modelling & Software* **26**(11), 1358-1362.
- Tupek B, Ortiz CA, Hashimoto S, Stendahl J, Dahlgren J, Karlton E, Lehtonen A (2016) Underestimation of boreal soil carbon stocks by mathematical soil carbon models linked to soil nutrient status. *Biogeosciences* **13**(15), 4439-4459.
- Unkovich M, Baldock J, Forbes M (2010) Variability in harvest index of grain crops and potential significance for carbon accounting: examples from Australian agriculture. *Advances in Agronomy* **105**, 173-219.
- US-EPA (2017) Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2015. Report EPA 430-P-17-001. United States Environmental Protection Agency, No. Report EPA 430-P-17-001, Washington, D.C.
- Viscarra Rossel RA, Hicks WS (2015) Soil organic carbon and its fractions estimated by visible-near infrared transfer functions. *European Journal of Soil Science* **66**(3), 438-450.
- Viscarra Rossel RA, Webster R, Bui EN, Baldock JA (2014) Baseline map of organic carbon in Australian soil to support national carbon accounting and monitoring under climate change. *Global Change Biology* **20**(9), 2953-70.
- Wang, J., Xiong, Z. and Kuzyakov, Y., 2016. Biochar stability in soil: meta-analysis of decomposition and priming effects. *Global Change Biology Bioenergy* **8**, 512-523.
- Whitman T, Scholz S, Lehmann J 2010 Biochar projects for mitigating climate change: an investigation of critical methodology issues for carbon accounting. *Carbon Management* **1**, 89-107.
- Whitman T, Nicholson CF, Torres D, Lehmann J 2011 Climate change impact of biochar cook stoves in Western Kenyan farm households: System dynamics model analysis. *Environmental Science and Technology* **45**, 3687-3694.
- Woolf D and Lehmann J 2012 Modelling the long-term response to positive and negative priming of soil organic carbon by black carbon. *Biogeochemistry* **111**, 83-95.
- Yagasaki Y, Shirato Y (2014) Assessment on the rates and potentials of soil organic carbon sequestration in agricultural lands in Japan using a process-based model and spatially explicit land-use change inventories - Part 2: Future potentials. *Biogeosciences* **11**(16), 4443-4457.

First Order Draft

- 2904 Zimmerman, A.R., 2010. Abiotic and microbial oxidation of laboratory-produced black carbon (biochar).
2905 *Environmental science & technology*, 44(4), pp.1295-1301.
- 2906
- 2907 **Generic Guidance for Tier 3 Methods**
- 2908 Brack, C., Richards, G., & Waterworth, R.M. 2006. Integrated and comprehensive estimation of greenhouse gas
2909 emissions from land systems. *Sustainability Science*. 1:1:91-106.
- 2910 Breidenbach, J., Anton-Fernandez, C., Petersson, H., and Astrup, R. 2014. Quantifying the Model-Related
2911 Variability of Biomass Stock and Change Estimates in the Norwegian National Forest Inventory. *Forest Science*.
2912 60(1): 25-33.
- 2913 Bona, K.A. Fyles, J.W Shaw, C. and Kurz, W.A. 2013. Are mosses required to accurately predict upland black
2914 spruce forest soil carbon in national-scale forest C accounting models? *Ecosystems* 16: 1071–1086, DOI:
2915 10.1007/s10021-013-9668-x
- 2916 Bona, K.A, C.H. Shaw, J.W. Fyles, and W.A. Kurz. (2016). Modelling moss-derived carbon in upland black spruce
2917 forests. *Can. J. For. Res.* 46: 520–534 (2016) <http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfr-2015-0512>
- 2918 Brack, C, Richards, G & Waterworth, R 2006, 'Integrated and comprehensive estimation of greenhouse gas
2919 emissions from land systems', *Sustainability Science*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 91-106.
- 2920 Breidenbach, J., Anton-Fernandez, C., Petersson, H., and Astrup, R. 2014. Quantifying the Model-Related
2921 Variability of Biomass Stock and Change Estimates in the Norwegian National Forest Inventory. *Forest Science*.
2922 60(1): 25-33.
- 2923 Canadian Forest Service, 2008. Canada's National Forest Inventory Ground Sampling Guidelines: Specifications
2924 for Ongoing Measurement. October 2008, Version 5.0 Available:
2925 https://nfi.nfis.org/resources/groundplot/Gp_guidelines_v5.0.pdf
- 2926 Commonwealth of Australia, 2017. National Inventory Report 2015. Volume 2. Available from:
2927 [http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/97197b1e-07b9-4e6f-a08e-0f6145e681e5/files/national-](http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/97197b1e-07b9-4e6f-a08e-0f6145e681e5/files/national-inventory-report-2015-vol2.pdf)
2928 [inventory-report-2015-vol2.pdf](http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/97197b1e-07b9-4e6f-a08e-0f6145e681e5/files/national-inventory-report-2015-vol2.pdf)
- 2929 Coops, N.C., R.H. Waring, and J.B. Moncrieff. 2000. Estimating mean monthly incident solar radiation on
2930 horizontal and inclined slopes from mean monthly temperatures extremes. *International Journal of Biometeorology*
2931 44:204-211.
- 2932 Falloon, P. and Smith, P. (2003). Accounting for changes in soil carbon under the Kyoto Protocol: need for
2933 improved long-term data sets to reduce uncertainty in model projections. *Soil Use and Management* 19:265-269.
- 2934 Gamfeldt, L., Snäll, T., Bagchi, R., Jonsson, M., Gustafsson, L., Kjellander, P., Ruiz-Jaen, M. C., Fröberg, M.,
2935 Stendahl, J., and Philipson, C. D.: Higher levels of multiple ecosystem services are found in forests with more tree
2936 species, *Nat. Commun.*, 4, 1340, doi:10.1038/ncomms2328, 2013.
- 2937 GFOI 2016, Integration of remote-sensing and ground-based observations for estimation of emissions and
2938 removals of greenhouse gases in forests: Methods and Guidance from the Global Forest Observations Initiative,
2939 Edition 2.0, Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome.
- 2940 Gillis, M.D., Omule, A.Y., and Brierley, T. 2005. Monitoring Canada's forests: The National Forest Inventory.
2941 *For. Chron.* 81: 214–221.
- 2942 Grüneberg, E., Ziche, D., and Wellbrock, N.: Organic carbon stocks and sequestration rates of forest soils in
2943 Germany, *Glob. Change Biol.*, 20, 2644–2662, doi:10.1111/gcb.12558, 2014.
- 2944 Hararuk, O. C. Shaw, and W.A. Kurz (2017) Constraining the organic matter decay parameters in the CBM-CFS3
2945 using Canadian National Forest Inventory data and a Bayesian inversion technique, *Ecological Modelling*: 364:
2946 1–12.
- 2947 Jenkinson DS, Hart PBS, Rayner JH and Parry LC (1987) Modelling the turnover of organic matter in long-term
2948 experiments at Rothamsted. *INTECOL Bulletin* 15: 1–8.
- 2949 Jenkinson DS, Adams DE and Wild A. 1991. Model estimates of CO2 emissions from soil in response to global
2950 warming. *Nature*, 351: 304–306.
- 2951 Korzukhin, M.D., Ter-Mikaelian, M.T. & Wagner, R.G. 1996. Process versus empirical models: which approach
2952 for forest ecosystem management. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 26: 879–887.

- 2953 Kull SJ, Rampley G, Morken S, Metsaranta J, Neilson ET, Kurz WA (2016) Operational-scale Carbon Budget
2954 Model of the Canadian Forest Sector (CBM-CFS3) version 1.2: user's guide. Nat. Resour. Can., Can. For. Serv.,
2955 North. For. Cent., Edmonton, AB.
- 2956 Kurz, W.A. and M.J. Apps, 2006: Developing Canada's national forest carbon monitoring, Accounting and
2957 reporting system to meet the reporting requirements of the Kyoto Protocol. Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies
2958 for Global Change, 11, pp. 33-43.
- 2959 Kurz, W.A., Dymond, C.C., White, T.M., Stinson, G., Shaw, C.H., Rampley, G.J., Smyth, C., Simpson, B.N.,
2960 Neilson, E.T., Trofymow, J.A., Metsaranta, J., & Apps, M.J. (2009) CBM-CFS3: a model of carbon-dynamics in
2961 forestry and land-use change implementing IPCC standards. *Ecological Modelling*. 220: 480-504
- 2962 Kurz, W.A., C.H. Shaw, C. Boisvenue, G. Stinson, J. Metsaranta, D. Leckie, A. Dyk, C. Smyth, and E.T. Neilson.
2963 2013. Carbon in Canada's boreal forest — A synthesis. *Environmental Reviews* 21: 260–292.
2964 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/er-2013-0041>
- 2965 Landsberg, J.J., Johnson, K.H., Albaugh, T.J., Allen, H.L. and McKeand, S.E. (2000). Applying 3-PG, a simple
2966 process-based model designed to produce practical results, to data from loblolly pine experiments. *For. Sci.*, 47,
2967 43-51.
- 2968 Landsberg, J.J. & Waring, R.H. 1997. A generalised model of forest productivity using simplified concepts of
2969 radiation use efficiency, carbon balance and partitioning. *Forest Ecology and Management* 95: 209–228
- 2970 Lehtonen, A., Linkosalo, T., Peltoniemi, M., Sievänen, R., Mäkipää, R., Tamminen, P., Salemaa, M., Nieminen,
2971 T., Tupek, B., Heikkinen, J., and Komarov, A. 2016. Forest soil carbon stock estimates in a nationwide inventory:
2972 evaluating performance of the ROMULv and Yasso07 models in Finland. *Geosci. Model Dev.*, 9, 4169–4183.
2973 doi:10.5194/gmd-9-4169-2016
- 2974 Luo, Y., Keenan, T.F., and Smith, M. 2015. Predictability of the terrestrial carbon cycle. *Global Change Biol.* **21**:
2975 1737–1751. doi:10.1111/gcb.12766.
- 2976 Mäkelä, A., Landsberg, J., EK, A.R., Burk, T.E., Ter-Mikaelian, M., Agren, G.I., Oiver, C.D., Puttonen, P. 2000.
2977 Process-based models fo ecosystem management current state-of-art and challenges for practical implementation.
2978 *Tree Physiol.* 20, 289-298.
- 2979 Mandallaz, D. 2007. Sampling Techniques for Forest Inventories. Taylor and Francis Group, LLC. 256 p.
- 2980 Metsaranta, J.M., Shaw, C.H., Kurz, W.A., Boisvenue, C., Morken, S., 2017. Uncertainty of inventory-based
2981 estimates of the carbon dynamics of Canada's managed forest (1990–2014). *Can. J. For. Res.* 47, 1082-1094.
2982 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfr-2017-0088>
- 2983 Ortiz, C., Lundblad, M., Liski, J., Stendahl, J., Karlton, E., Lehtonen, A., and Gärdenäs, A.: Measurements and
2984 models – a comparison of quantification methods for SOC changes in forest soils, Swedish Meteorological and
2985 Hydrological Institute, Norrköping, Sweden, 2009.
- 2986 Panichelli, L. and E. Gnansounou, 2015. Impact of agricultural-based biofuel production on greenhouse gas
2987 emissions from land-use change: Key modelling choices. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 42: 344-
2988 360.
- 2989 Pilli, R., Grassi, G., Kurz, W., Viñas, R., & Guerrero, N. (2016). Modelling forest carbon stock changes as affected
2990 by harvest and natural disturbances. I. Comparison with countries' estimates for forest management. *Carbon*
2991 *Balance and Management*. 11:5.
- 2992 Rantakari, M., Lehtonen, A., Linkosalo, T., Tuomi, M., Tamminen, P., Heikkinen, J., Liski, J., Mäkipää, R.,
2993 Ilvesniemi, H., and Sievänen, R. 2012. The Yasso07 soil carbon model – Testing against repeated soil carbon
2994 inventory, *Forest. Ecol. Manag.*, 286, 137– 147, doi:10.1016/j.foreco.2012.08.041.
- 2995 Richards, G.P. and Evans, D.W. 2000a. CAMFor User Manual v 3.35. National Carbon Accounting System
2996 Technical Report No. 26. Australian Greenhouse Office, Canberra, 47pp.
- 2997 Richards, G.P. 2001. The FullCAM Carbon Accounting Model Development, Calibration and Implementation for
2998 the National Carbon Accounting System. Technical Report No. 28. Australian Greenhouse Office, Canberra
- 2999 Shaw, C.H., Hilger, A.B., Metsaranta, J., Kurz, W.A., Russo, G., Eichel, F., Stinson, G., Smyth, C., Filiatrault, M.,
3000 2014. Evaluation of simulated estimates of forestecosystem carbon stocks using ground plot data from Canada's
3001 National ForestInventory. *Ecol. Modell.* 272, 323–347.
- 3002 Ståhl, G., Heikkinen, J., Petersson, H., La, J.R., & Holm, S. (2014). Sample-Based Estimation of Greenhouse Gas
3003 Emissions From Forests-A New. Approach to Account for Both Sampling and Model Errors. *Forest Science*. 60:3-
3004 13

First Order Draft

- 3005 Stinson, G.; Magnussen, S.; Boudewyn, P.; Eichel, F.; Russo, G.; Cranny, M.; Song, A. 2016. National Resource
3006 Availability Reports - Chapter 12 Canada. National Forest Inventories - Assessment of Wood Availability and Use.
3007 Claude Vidal, Iciar Alberdi, Laura Hernández, John Redmond, editors. Springer. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-44015-6_12)
3008 [319-44015-6_12](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-44015-6_12)
- 3009 Smyth, C.E., G. Stinson, E. Neilson, T. C. Lemprière, M. Hafer, G. J. Rampley, and W. A. Kurz, 2014. Quantifying
3010 the biophysical climate change mitigation potential of Canada's forest sector, *Biogeosciences* 11: 441-480.
3011 <http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/bg-11-3515-2014>
- 3012 Tomppo, E., Gschwantner, T., Lawrence, M., & McRoberts, R.E. (eds.). (2010). National forest inventories:
3013 pathways for common reporting. Heidelberg: Springer. 611 p.
- 3014 Waterworth, R, Richards, G, Brack, C et al 2007, 'A generalised hybrid process-empirical model for predicting
3015 plantation forest growth', *Forest Ecology and Management*, vol. 238, no. 1-3, pp. 231-243.
- 3016 US Forest Service, 2006. Forest Inventory and Analysis National Core Field Guide, Volume I: Field Data
3017 Collection Procedures for Phase 2 Plots Version 3.1. Northern Research Station Forest Service. US Department
3018 of Agriculture, October 2006. Available: [https://www.nrs.fs.fed.us/fia/data-collection/field-](https://www.nrs.fs.fed.us/fia/data-collection/field-guides/Final_NRS_ver_3-1_10_2006_corrected.pdf)
3019 [guides/Final_NRS_ver_3-1_10_2006_corrected.pdf](https://www.nrs.fs.fed.us/fia/data-collection/field-guides/Final_NRS_ver_3-1_10_2006_corrected.pdf)
- 3020
- 3021 **Inter-annual variability**
- 3022 Allen, C. D., Macalady, A. K., Chenchouni, H., Bachelet, D., McDowell, N., Vennetier, M., Kitzberger, T., Rigling,
3023 A., Breshears, D. D., Hogg, E. H., Gonzalez, P., Fensham, R., Zhang, Z., Castro, J., Demidova, N., Lim, J.-H.,
3024 Allard, G., Running, S. W., Semerci, A. & Cobb, N. (2010) A global overview of drought and heat-induced tree
3025 mortality reveals emerging climate change risks for forests. *Forest Ecology and Management* **259**(4): 660-684.
- 3026 Bebi, P., Kulakowski, D. & Rixen, C. (2009) Snow avalanche disturbances in forest ecosystems—State of research
3027 and implications for management. *Forest Ecology and Management* **257**(9): 1883-1892.
- 3028 Bentz, B. J., Régnière, J., Fettig, C. J., Hansen, E. M., Hayes, J. L., Hicke, J. A., Kelsey, R. G., Negrón, J. F. &
3029 Seybold, S. J. (2010) Climate Change and Bark Beetles of the Western United States and Canada: Direct and
3030 Indirect Effects. *BioScience* **60**(8): 602-613.
- 3031 Brando, P. M., Balch, J. K., Nepstad, D. C., Morton, D. C., Putz, F. E., Coe, M. T., Silvério, D., Macedo, M. N.,
3032 Davidson, E. A., Nóbrega, C. C., Alencar, A. & Soares-Filho, B. S. (2014) Abrupt increases in Amazonian tree
3033 mortality due to drought–fire interactions. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **111**(17): 6347-6352.
- 3034 Canadian Council of Forest Minister. (2012a) Forest pest monitoring in Canada current situation, compatibilities,
3035 gaps and proposed enhanced monitoring program. p. 42. Ottawa: Canadian Forest Publications
3036 (<http://cfs.nrcan.gc.ca>).
- 3037 Canadian Council of Forest Minister. (2012b) Forest pest knowledge collection and exchange: Pest Strategy
3038 Information System. p. 18. Ottawa: Canadian Forest Publications (<http://cfs.nrcan.gc.ca>).
- 3039 Canadian Council of Forest Minister. (2012c) National forest insect and disease diagnostic and taxonomic
3040 resources and tools: current situation and future considerations. p. 19. Ottawa: Canadian Forest Publications
3041 (<http://cfs.nrcan.gc.ca>).
- 3042 Canadell, J. G., Le Quere, C., Raupach, M. R., Field, C. B., Buitenhuis, E. T., Ciais, P., Conway, T. J., Gillett, N.
3043 P., Houghton, R. A. & Marland, G. (2007) Contributions to accelerating atmospheric CO₂ growth from economic
3044 activity, carbon intensity, and efficiency of natural sinks. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **104**(47): 18866-18870.
- 3045 Chambers, J. Q., Asner, G. P., Morton, D. C., Anderson, L. O., Saatchi, S. S., Espírito-Santo, F. D. B., Palace, M.
3046 & Souza, C., Jr. Regional ecosystem structure and function: ecological insights from remote sensing of tropical
3047 forests. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* **22**(8): 414-423.
- 3048 de Miranda, S. d. C., Bustamante, M., Palace, M., Hagen, S., Keller, M. & Ferreira, L. G. (2014) Regional
3049 Variations in Biomass Distribution in Brazilian Savanna Woodland. *Biotropica* **46**(2): 125-138.
- 3050 Fujimori, T., Matsuda, M. & Kiyono, Y. (1987) Stand Structure and Snow Damage in Relation to Stand Age -
3051 Sugi Plantations in Fukui Prefecture in the 1981 Heavy-Snowfall. *J. Jpn. For. Soc.* **69**(3): 94-104.
- 3052 Gill, A. M. (1975) Fire and The Australian Flora: A Review. *Australian Forestry* **38**(1): 4-25.
- 3053 Girardin, M. P., Ali, A. A. & Hély, C. (2010) Wildfires in boreal ecosystems: past, present and some emerging
3054 trends. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* **19**(8): 991-995.
- 3055 Grassi, G. (submitted) Reconciling global model estimates and country reporting of anthropogenic forest CO₂
3056 sinks.

- 3057 Griffis, T. J., Black, T. A., Morgenstern, K., Barr, A. G., Nesic, Z., Drewitt, G. B., Gaumont-Guay, D. &
 3058 McCaughey, J. H. (2003) Ecophysiological controls on the carbon balances of three southern boreal forests.
 3059 *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology* **117**(1–2): 53-71.
- 3060 Hember, R. A., Coops, N. C. & Kurz, W. A. (2018) Statistical performance and behaviour of environmentally-
 3061 sensitive composite models of lodgepole pine growth. *Forest Ecology and Management* **408**: 157-173.
- 3062 Henttonen, H. M., Nöjd, P. & Mäkinen, H. (2017) Environment-induced growth changes in the Finnish forests
 3063 during 1971–2010 – An analysis based on National Forest Inventory. *Forest Ecology and Management*
 3064 **386**(Supplement C): 22-36.
- 3065 Hicke, J. A., Allen, C. D., Desai, A. R., Dietze, M. C., Hall, R. J., Hogg, E. H., Kashian, D. M., Moore, D., Raffa,
 3066 K. F., Sturrock, R. N. & Vogelmann, J. (2012) Effects of biotic disturbances on forest carbon cycling in the United
 3067 States and Canada. *Global Change Biology* **18**(1): 7-34.
- 3068 Hirsch, K. G. & Fuglem, P. (2006) Canadian Wildland Fire Strategy: background syntheses, analyses, and
 3069 perspectives. *Canadian Council of Forest Ministers*: 133 p.
- 3070 IPCC. (2010) Revisiting the Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National Anthropogenic Emissions
 3071 and Removals. Meeting Report 5-7 May, 2009, INPE, São José dos Campos, Brazil. In: eds. H. S. Eggleston, N.
 3072 Srivastava, K. Tanabe & J. Baasansuren, IGES, Japan
- 3073 Kamijo, T. & Hashiba, K. (2003) Island ecosystem and vegetation dynamics before and after the 2000-Year
 3074 eruption on Miyake-jima island, Japan, with implications for conservation of the island's ecosystem. *Global*
 3075 *Environmental Research* **7**: 69-78.
- 3076 Kato, A. (2008) Characteristics for Sugi (*Cryptomeria japonica* D. Don) Stands and Trees with High Snow
 3077 Accretion Damage Risk in Toyama Prefecture. *FORMATH* **8**(45-61).
- 3078 King, K. J., de Ligt, R. M. & Cary, G. J. (2011) Fire and carbon dynamics under climate change in south-eastern
 3079 Australia: insights from FullCAM and FIRESCAPE modelling. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* **20**(4): 563-
 3080 577.
- 3081 Kramer, K., Vreugdenhil, S.J. & van der Werf, D.C. . (2008) Effects of flooding on the recruitment, damage and
 3082 mortality of riparian tree species: A field and simulation study on the Rhine floodplain. *Forest Ecology and*
 3083 *Management* **255**(11): 3893-3903.
- 3084 Kurz, W. A. (2010) Large inter-annual variations in carbon emissions and removals, Invited background paper. In:
 3085 *IPCC 2010, Revisiting the Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National Anthropogenic Emissions*
 3086 *and Removals*, eds. H. S. Eggleston, N. Srivastava, K. Tanabe & B. J., pp. 41-48. Meeting Report, 5 -7 May, 2009,
 3087 INPE, São José dos Campos, Brazil: IGES, Japan.
- 3088 Kurz, W. A., Dymond, C. C., Stinson, G., Rampley, G. J., Neilson, E. T., Carroll, A. L., Ebata, T. & Safranyik, L.
 3089 (2008) Mountain pine beetle and forest carbon feedback to climate change. *Nature* **452**(7190): 987-990.
- 3090 Lehmann, C. E. R., Anderson, T. M., Sankaran, M., Higgins, S. I., Archibald, S., Hoffmann, W. A., Hanan, N. P.,
 3091 Williams, R. J., Fensham, R. J., Felfili, J., Hutley, L. B., Ratnam, J., San Jose, J., Montes, R., Franklin, D., Russell-
 3092 Smith, J., Ryan, C. M., Durigan, G., Hiernaux, P., Haidar, R., Bowman, D. M. J. S. & Bond, W. J. (2014) Savanna
 3093 Vegetation-Fire-Climate Relationships Differ Among Continents. *Science* **343**(6170): 548-552.
- 3094 Li, W., Zhang, P., Ye, J., Li, L. & Baker, P. A. (2011) Impact of two different types of El Niño events on the
 3095 Amazon climate and ecosystem productivity. *Journal of Plant Ecology* **4**(1-2): 91-99.
- 3096 Lindner, M., Maroschek, M., Netherer, S., Kremer, A., Barbati, A., Garcia-Gonzalo, J., Seidl, R., Delzon, S.,
 3097 Corona, P., Kolström, M., Lexer, M. J. & Marchetti, M. (2010) Climate change impacts, adaptive capacity, and
 3098 vulnerability of European forest ecosystems. *Forest Ecology and Management* **259**(4): 698-709.
- 3099 Morton, D. C., Le Page, Y., DeFries, R., Collatz, G. J. & Hurr, G. C. (2013) Understorey fire frequency and the
 3100 fate of burned forests in southern Amazonia. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological*
 3101 *Sciences* **368**(1619).
- 3102 Phillips, O. L., Aragão, L. E. O. C., Lewis, S. L., Fisher, J. B., Lloyd, J., López-González, G., Malhi, Y.,
 3103 Monteagudo, A., Peacock, J., Quesada, C. A., van der Heijden, G., Almeida, S., Amaral, I., Arroyo, L., Aymard,
 3104 G., Baker, T. R., Bánki, O., Blanc, L., Bonal, D., Brando, P., Chave, J., de Oliveira, Á. C. A., Cardozo, N. D.,
 3105 Czimczik, C. I., Feldpausch, T. R., Freitas, M. A., Gloor, E., Higuchi, N., Jiménez, E., Lloyd, G., Meir, P.,
 3106 Mendoza, C., Morel, A., Neill, D. A., Nepstad, D., Patiño, S., Peñuela, M. C., Prieto, A., Ramírez, F., Schwarz,
 3107 M., Silva, J., Silveira, M., Thomas, A. S., Steege, H. t., Stropp, J., Vásquez, R., Zelazowski, P., Dávila, E. A.,
 3108 Andelman, S., Andrade, A., Chao, K.-J., Erwin, T., Di Fiore, A., C., E. H., Keeling, H., Killeen, T. J., Laurance,
 3109 W. F., Cruz, A. P., Pitman, N. C. A., Vargas, P. N., Ramírez-Angulo, H., Rudas, A., Salamão, R., Silva, N.,

First Order Draft

- 3110 Terborgh, J. & Torres-Lezama, A. (2009) Drought Sensitivity of the Amazon Rainforest. *Science* **323**(5919): 1344-
3111 1347.
- 3112 Raffa, K. F., Aukema, B. H., Bentz, B. J., Carroll, A. L., Hicke, J. A., Turner, M. G. & Romme, W. H. (2008)
3113 Cross-scale Drivers of Natural Disturbances Prone to Anthropogenic Amplification: The Dynamics of Bark Beetle
3114 Eruptions. *BioScience* **58**(6): 501-517.
- 3115 Richards, G. (2010) Background Paper to the IPCC Expert Meeting Revisiting the use of Managed Land as a Proxy
3116 for Estimating Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals,. In: *IPCC 2010, Revisiting the Use of Managed Land as
3117 a Proxy for Estimating National Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals*, eds. H. S. Eggleston, N. Srivastava &
3118 K. Tanabe, pp. 30-38. Meeting Report, 5 -7 May, 2009, INPE, São José dos Campos, Brazil: IGES, Japan
- 3119 Richards, G. P. & Evans, D. M. W. (2004) Development of a carbon accounting model (FullCAM Vers. 1.0) for
3120 the Australian continent. *Australian Forestry* **67**(4): 277-283.
- 3121 Röhling, S., Dunger, K., Kändler, G., Klatt, S., Riedel, T., Stümer, W. & Brötz, J. (2016) Comparison of calculation
3122 methods for estimating annual carbon stock change in German forests under forest management in the German
3123 greenhouse gas inventory. *Carbon Balance and Management* **11**(1): 12.
- 3124 Roxburgh, S., Volkova, L., Surawski, N., Meyer, M. & Weston, C. (2015) Review of fuel loads, burn efficiencies,
3125 emissions factors, and recovery functions used to estimate greenhouse gas emissions and removals associated with
3126 wildfire on temperate forested lands. Report prepared for the Department of the Environment. Commonwealth
3127 Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO). Canberra. In.
- 3128 Schimel, D., Stephens, B. B. & Fisher, J. B. (2015) Effect of increasing CO₂ on the terrestrial carbon cycle.
3129 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **112**(2): 436-441.
- 3130 Smith, P. (2010) Fingerprinting as a technique for attributing direct and indirect human induced effects (including
3131 changes in C stocks in crop & grasslands caused by climate change). Invited background paper. In: *IPCC 2010,
3132 Revisiting the Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals*,
3133 eds. H. S. Eggleston, N. Srivastava & K. Tanabe, Meeting Report, 5 -7 May, 2009, INPE, São José dos Campos,
3134 Brazil: IGES, Japan.
- 3135 Stinson, G., Kurz, W. A., Smyth, C. E., Neilson, E. T., Dymond, C. C., Metsaranta, J. M., Boisvenue, C., Rampley,
3136 G. J., Li, Q., White, T. M. & Blain, D. (2011) An inventory-based analysis of Canada's managed forest carbon
3137 dynamics, 1990 to 2008. *Global Change Biology* **17**(6): 2227-2244.
- 3138 Swetnam, T. W. & Anderson, R. S. (2008) Fire Climatology in the western United States: introduction to special
3139 issue. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* **17**(1): 1-7.
- 3140 van der Werf, G. R., Randerson, J. T., Giglio, L., Collatz, G. J., Mu, M., Kasibhatla, P. S., Morton, D. C., DeFries,
3141 R. S., Jin, Y. & van Leeuwen, T. T. (2010) Global fire emissions and the contribution of deforestation, savanna,
3142 forest, agricultural, and peat fires (1997–2009). *Atmos. Chem. Phys.* **10**(23): 11707-11735.
- 3143 Vetter, M., Churkina, G., Jung, M., Reichstein, M., Zaehle, S., Bondeau, A., Chen, Y., Ciais, P., Feser, F.,
3144 Freibauer, A., Geyer, R., Jones, C., Papale, D., Tenhunen, J., Tomelleri, E., Trusilova, K., Viovy, N. & Heimann,
3145 M. (2008) Analyzing the causes and spatial pattern of the European 2003 carbon flux anomaly using seven models.
3146 *Biogeosciences* **5**(2): 561-583.
- 3147 Viña, A., Chen, X. D., McConnell, W. J., Liu, W., Xu, W. H., Ouyang, Z. Y., Zhang, H. M. & Liu, J. G. (2011)
3148 Effects of Natural Disasters on Conservation Policies: The Case of the 2008 Wenchuan Earthquake, China. *Ambio*
3149 **40**(3): 274-2284.
- 3150 Waterworth, R. M., Richards, G. P., Brack, C. L. & Evans, D. M. W. (2007) A generalised hybrid process-
3151 empirical model for predicting plantation forest growth. *Forest Ecology and Management* **238**(1–3): 231-243.
- 3152 Williams, R. J. & Bradstock, R. A. (2008) Large fires and their ecological consequences: introduction to the special
3153 issue. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* **17**(6): 685-687.
- 3154 Yamashita, A., Sano, J. & Yamamoto, S.-I. (2002) Impact of a strong typhoon on the structure and dynamics of
3155 an old-growth beech (*Fagus crenata*) forest, southwestern Japan. *Folia Geobotanica* **37**: 5-16.
- 3156 Yasuda, Y., Saito, T., Hoshino, D., Ono, K., Ohtani, Y., Mizoguchi, Y. & Morisawa, T. (2012) Carbon balance in
3157 a cool-temperate deciduous forest in northern Japan: seasonal and interannual variations, and environmental
3158 controls of its annual balance. *Journal of Forest Research* **17**(3): 253-267.
- 3159

ANNEX 2A.1 Default Mineral Soil Reference C Stocks

This is a new section.

Data presented in Table 2.3 were derived from Batjes (2011) and Batjes (2010) unless no values were available for particular combinations of IPCC Climate Zones and IPCC soil types. Where no values were available, values were taken from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas or the 1996 IPCC Guidelines.

Reference C Stocks for the mineral soils C method were derived for IPCC climate zones (IPCC 2006 p. 3.39) and IPCC soil classes (IPCC 2006 pp. 3.40-3.41). Soil data are from the ISRIC-WISE database (10250 profiles) complimented with 1900 additional geo-referenced profiles from under represented temperate and boreal sites. Data from all soils were screened and where organic carbon contents were determined using the Walkley Black analysis, values were adjusted based on a conversion factor of 1.3 to estimate corresponding values that would have been obtained by dry combustion analysis. Profiles were collected between 1925 and 2010 with two-thirds of the pedons sampled between 1955 and 1995. Profiles were classified as “cultivated or disturbed” vs “(semi)natural”. Only profiles flagged as being under native vegetation (classified as “(semi)natural”) were included (a total of 5560 profiles equating to approximately 1.6 times that used in the 2006 guidelines). The profiles also had a better geographical distribution across the globe compared to those use to derive reference carbon stock values within the 2006 guidelines.

The following equation was used to compute SOC stocks:

$$T_d = \sum_{i=1}^k \rho_i P_i D_i (1 - S_i) \quad [1]$$

where T_d is the total amount of organic carbon over depth, d , (in kg m^{-2}), ρ_i is the bulk density of layer i (Mg m^{-3}), P_i is the proportion of organic carbon in layer i (g C Kg^{-1}), D_i is the thickness of the layer (m), and S_i is the volume of the fraction of fragments >2 mm. Gaps in bulk density and coarse fragment $>2\text{mm}$ content data were filled using taxotranfer functions presented by Batjes *et al.* (2007) on the basis of soil type, soil textural class and soil depth. IPCC Tier 1 methods consider changes in 0-30 cm soil depth layer; however, best-estimates were also derived for 0-50 and 0-100 cm soil depth layers.

First Order Draft

ANNEX 2A.2 Supporting Material for the Estimation of Soil Carbon Stock Change from Biochar Amendments to Mineral Soils

This is a new section.

Thermochemical Conversion Technologies

For the purpose of this methodology, biochar is defined as a solid material generated by heating biomass to a temperature in excess of 300 °C under conditions of controlled and limited oxidant concentrations to prevent combustion. These processes can be classified as either pyrolysis (in which oxidants are excluded), or gasification (in which oxidant concentrations are low enough to generate syngas).

Torrefaction and hydrothermal carbonization (also called liquefaction) are not included because they do not generate solid products that are significantly more persistent in soil than the original organic feedstock material (Libra et al., 2011; Kammann et al., 2012). Both of these processes typically utilize temperatures below 300°C, with torrefaction operating under dry feedstock conditions in ambient pressure, while hydrothermal carbonization uses pressurized wet aqueous slurries. In contrast, pyrolysis operates at temperatures above 300°C (typically but not always below 700°C) under variable times, and gasification utilizes temperatures between 500 and 1500°C and typically short times (Boateng et al., 2015), both in dry conditions. Dry conditions are defined here in terms of the feedstock moisture, whereby feedstocks can have moisture up to 20% after pre-drying; in comparison, wet slurries typically have liquid water contents above 80%.

References

Boateng, A.A., Garcia-Perez, M., Masek, O., Brown, R. and del Campo, B., 2015. Biochar production technology. In Lehmann J. and Joseph S. (eds.) *Biochar for Environmental Management: Science, Technology and Implementation*, 2. Edition, Routledge, London, pp 63-87

Libra, J.A., Ro, K.S., Kammann, C., Funke, A., Berge, N.D., Neubauer, Y., Titirici, M.M., Fühner, C., Bens, O., Kern, J. and Emmerich, K.H., 2011. Hydrothermal carbonization of biomass residuals: a comparative review of the chemistry, processes and applications of wet and dry pyrolysis. *Biofuels*, 2(1), pp.71-106.

Kammann, C., Ratering, S., Eckhard, C. and Müller, C., 2012. Biochar and hydrochar effects on greenhouse gas (carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, and methane) fluxes from soils. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 41, 1052-1066.

Priming of native soil organic carbon by biochar amendments

Mineralization of native soil organic carbon is on average reduced by 4% (95% CI = -8.1–0.8%) after biochar additions to soil (Wang et al., 2015). Similar to laboratory trials (Kuzyakov et al., 2014), field trials also show reductions in mineralization of native soil organic carbon close to a decade after biochar additions (Weng et al., 2017) as well as in biochar-rich soils after several millennia (Liang et al., 2010). Known mechanisms that would cause an increase in mineralization involve co-metabolism (Whitman et al., 2015) that operates over the short term by supplying easily mineralizable organic matter as a source of energy to metabolize native organic matter (Zimmerman et al., 2011). Conservatively, we assume no effect of biochar on existing soil organic matter in the long term.

References

Kuzyakov, Y., Bogomolova, I., & Glaser, B. (2014). Biochar stability in soil: decomposition during eight years and transformation as assessed by compound-specific ¹⁴C analysis. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 70, 229-236.

Liang B, Lehmann J, Sohi SP, Thies JE, O'Neill B, Trujillo L, Gaunt J, Solomon D, Grossman J, Neves EG and Luizão FJ 2010 Black carbon affects the cycling of non-black carbon in soil. *Organic Geochemistry* 41, 206–213.

Weng, Z. H., Van Zwieten, L., Singh, B. P., Tavakkoli, E., Joseph, S., Macdonald, L. M., & Cozzolino, D. (2017). Biochar built soil carbon over a decade by stabilizing rhizodeposits. *Nature Climate Change* 7(5), 371-376.

Whitman, T., Singh, B.P., Zimmerman, A.R., Lehmann, J. and Joseph, S., 2015. Priming effects in biochar-amended soils: implications of biochar-soil organic matter interactions for carbon storage. *Biochar for Environmental Management: Science, Technology and Implementation*, Second Edition, (Lehmann J., Joseph, S. Eds) Routledge, pp.455-488.

Wang, J., Xiong, Z. and Kuzyakov, Y., 2016. Biochar stability in soil: meta-analysis of decomposition and priming effects. *Global Change Biology Bioenergy* 8, 512-523.

Zimmerman, A. R., Gao, B., & Ahn, M. Y. (2011). Positive and negative carbon mineralization priming effects among a variety of biochar-amended soils. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 43(6), 1169-1179.

Nitrous oxide emissions from soil after biochar amendments

Meta-analyses have found that nitrous oxide emissions are on average reduced between 54% (Cayuela et al., 2014) to 0% (Verhoeven et al., 2017). Any reductions in nitrous oxide emissions due to biochar additions typically decline over several years after application (Fungo et al., 2017). Furthermore, assessments of nitrous oxide emissions several years after biochar additions are indicative that there are long-term effects reductions in emissions although at lower rates, as further changes in biochar properties over long periods of time (decades and centuries) occur very slowly compared to changes observed during the initial days to years (Nguyen et al., 2009).

High-N feedstocks generate biochar with some microbially available N (Wang et al., 2012) and can lead to short-term (days to weeks) increases in total nitrous oxide emissions if produced at lower temperatures (< 600 °C) (Cayuela et al., 2013). However, charring consistently reduces nitrous oxide emissions originating from the nitrogen in nitrogen-rich organic materials (Rose et al., 2016), as easily mineralizable amino-groups are converted to polyaromatic nitrogen-carbon structures (Knicker, 2007).

Due to limiting evidence demonstrating the long-term persistence of soil nitrous oxide emission reductions, it is conservatively assumed that biochar does not reduce nitrous oxide emissions from soil in the Tier 1 method. However, any bioavailable N additions associated with biochar amendments should be included in the calculations of direct and indirect soil nitrous oxide emissions (Volume 4, Chapter 11) as part of organic N inputs. This approach is to be conservative about the influence of biochar on greenhouse gas emissions for the Tier 1 method.

References

Cayuela ML, Sánchez-Monedero MA, Roig A, Hanley K, Enders A and Lehmann J 2013 Biochar and denitrification in soils: when, how much and why does biochar reduce N₂O emissions? *Scientific Reports* 3, 1732.

Cayuela, M.L., Jeffery, S. and Van Zwieten, L., 2015. The molar H: Corg ratio of biochar is a key factor in mitigating N₂O emissions from soil. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* 202, 135-138.

Cayuela, M.L., Van Zwieten, L., Singh, B.P., Jeffery, S., Roig, A. and Sánchez-Monedero, M.A., 2014. Biochar's role in mitigating soil nitrous oxide emissions: A review and meta-analysis. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* 191, 5-16.

Fungo, B., Lehmann, J., Kalbitz, K., Tenywa, M., Thiongo, M. and Neufeldt, H., 2017. Emissions intensity and carbon stocks of a tropical Ultisol after amendment with Tithonia green manure, urea and biochar. *Field Crops Research* 209, 179-188.

Knicker, H., 2007. How does fire affect the nature and stability of soil organic nitrogen and carbon? A review. *Biogeochemistry* 85(1), 91-118.

Nguyen, B.T., Lehmann, J., Kinyangi, J., Smernik, R., Riha, S.J. and Engelhard, M.H., 2009. Long-term black carbon dynamics in cultivated soil. *Biogeochemistry* 92(1-2), 163-176.

Rose, T.J., Keen, B., Morris, S.G., Quin, P., Rust, J., Kearney, L., Kimber, S. and Van Zwieten, L., 2016. Application of woody biochar and woody mulch to mitigate nitrous oxide emissions from a poultry litter-amended soil in the subtropics. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment* 228, 1-8.

Verhoeven, E., Pereira, E., Decock, C., Suddick, E., Angst, T. and Six, J., 2017. Toward a Better Assessment of Biochar–Nitrous Oxide Mitigation Potential at the Field Scale. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 46(2), 237-246.

Wang, T., Arbestain, M.C., Hedley, M. and Bishop, P., 2012. Chemical and bioassay characterisation of nitrogen availability in biochar produced from dairy manure and biosolids. *Organic Geochemistry* 51, 45-54.

Calculation of default values for F_{perm_p}

The default values for F_{perm_p} will be calculated from field and laboratory studies for biochars made under different conversion conditions after a comprehensive survey of the literature (See data sources below). The amount of biochar carbon remaining after 1000 years was conservatively estimated by fitting a two-pool double-exponential model to only those datasets that exceeded one year and allowed a two-pool model to be fitted following the rationale outlined by Lehmann et al., 2015. The F_{perm_p} estimate will also be adjusted for CH₄ and N₂O emissions occurring during the pyrolysis and gasification processes.

Sources of Data

First Order Draft

- 3285 Abbruzzini, T.F., Moreira, M.Z., de Camargo, P.B., Conz, R.F. and Cerri, C.E.P., 2017. Increasing Rates of
3286 Biochar Application to Soil Induce Stronger Negative Priming Effect on Soil Organic Carbon
3287 Decomposition. *Agricultural Research*, 6(4), pp.389-398.
- 3288 Ameloot, N., Sleutel, S., Case, S.D., Alberti, G., McNamara, N.P., Zavalloni, C., Vervisch, B., delle Vedove, G.
3289 and De Neve, S., 2014. C mineralization and microbial activity in four biochar field experiments several
3290 years after incorporation. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, 78, pp.195-203.
- 3291 Bai, M., Wilske, B., Buegger, F., Esperschütz, J., Kammann, C. I., Eckhardt, C., Koestler, M., Kraft, P., Bach, M.,
3292 Frede, H.-G. and Breuer, L. (2013) 'Degradation kinetics of biochar from pyrolysis and hydrothermal
3293 carbonization in temperate soils', *Plant and Soil*, vol 372, pp375–387
- 3294 Bamminger, C., Marschner, B. and Juschke, E., 2014. An incubation study on the stability and biological effects
3295 of pyrogenic and hydrothermal biochar in two soils. *European journal of soil science*, 65(1), pp.72-82.
- 3296 Bird, M. I., Moyo, C., Veendaal, E. M., Lloyd, J. and Frost, P. (1999) 'Stability of elemental carbon in a savanna
3297 soil', *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, vol 13, pp923-932
- 3298 Bruun, E. W., Ambus, P., Egsgaard, H. and Hauggaard-Nielsen, H. (2012) 'Effects of slow and fast pyrolysis
3299 biochar on soil C and N turnover dynamics', *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, vol 46, pp73-79
- 3300 Bruun, S., Clauson-Kaas, S., Bubolska, L. and Thomsen, I. K. (2013) 'Carbon dioxide emissions from biochar in
3301 soil: role of clay, microorganisms and carbonates', *European Journal of Soil Science*, vol 65, pp 52–59
- 3302 Bruun, S., Jensen, E. S. and Jensen, L. S. (2008) 'Microbial mineralization and assimilation of black carbon:
3303 Dependency on degree of thermal alteration', *Organic Geochemistry* vol 39, pp839-845
- 3304 Budai, A., Rasse, D.P., Lagomarsino, A., Lerch, T.Z. and Paruch, L., 2016. Biochar persistence, priming and
3305 microbial responses to pyrolysis temperature series. *Biology and Fertility of Soils*, 52(6), pp.749-761.
- 3306 Calvelo Pereira, R., Camps Arbestain, M., Kaal, J., Vazquez Sueiro, M., Sevilla, M. and Hindmarsh, J. (2013)
3307 'Detailed carbon chemistry in charcoals from pre-European Māori gardens of New Zealand as a tool for
3308 understanding biochar stability in soils', *European Journal of Soil Science*, vol 65, pp83-95
- 3309 Cely, P., Tarquis, A.M., Paz-Ferreiro, J., Méndez, A. and Gascó, G., 2014. Factors driving the carbon
3310 mineralization priming effect in a sandy loam soil amended with different types of biochar. *Solid Earth*, 5(1),
3311 p.585.
- 3312 Cheng, C. H., Lehmann, J., Thies, J. E. and Burton, S. D. (2008) 'Stability of black carbon in soils across a climatic
3313 gradient', *Journal of Geophysical Research*, vol 113, G02027
- 3314 Cross, A. and Sohi, S. P. (2011) 'The priming potential of biochar products in relation to labile carbon contents
3315 and soil organic matter status', *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, vol 43, pp2127-2134
- 3316 Cui, J., Ge, T., Kuzyakov, Y., Nie, M., Fang, C., Tang, B. and Zhou, C., 2017. Interactions between biochar and
3317 litter priming: A three-source 14 C and $\delta^{13}C$ partitioning study. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, 104,
3318 pp.49-58.
- 3319 Fang, Y., Singh, B. P. and Singh, B. (2014) 'Temperature sensitivity of biochar and native carbon mineralisation
3320 in biochar-amended soils', *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 65, 60-71
- 3321 Fang, Y., Singh, B.P., Matta, P., Cowie, A.L. and Van Zwieten, L., 2017. Temperature sensitivity and priming of
3322 organic matter with different stabilities in a Vertisol with aged biochar. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, 115,
3323 pp.346-356.
- 3324 Farrell M., Kuhn, T. K., Macdonald, L. M., Maddern, T. M., Murphy, D. V., Hall, P. A., Singh, B. P., Baumann,
3325 K., Krull, E. S. and Baldock, J. A. (2013) 'Microbial utilisation of biochar-derived carbon', *Science of the
3326 Total Environment*, vol xx, ppxx-xx published online
- 3327 Fidel, R.B., Laird, D.A. and Parkin, T.B., 2017. Impact of six lignocellulosic biochars on C and N dynamics of
3328 two contrasting soils. *GCB Bioenergy* 9, 1279-1291
- 3329 Hamer, U., Marschner, B., Brodowski, S. and Amelung, W. (2004) 'Interactive priming of black carbon and
3330 glucose mineralization', *Organic Geochemistry*, vol 35, pp823-830
- 3331 Hammes, K., Torn, M. S., Lapenas, A. G. and Schmidt, M. W. I. (2008) 'Centennial black carbon turnover
3332 observed in a Russian steppe soil', *Biogeosciences Discussion*, vol 5, pp661-683
- 3333 Harris, K., Gaskin, J., Cabrera, M., Miller, W. and Das, K.C., 2013. Characterization and mineralization rates of
3334 low temperature peanut hull and pine chip biochars. *Agronomy*, 3(2), pp.294-312.

- 3335 He, X., Du, Z., Wang, Y., Lu, N. and Zhang, Q., 2016. Sensitivity of soil respiration to soil temperature decreased
3336 under deep biochar amended soils in temperate croplands. *Applied Soil Ecology*, 108, pp.204-210.
- 3337 Herath, H. M. S. K., Camps-Arbestain, M., Hedley, K. J., Kirschbaum, M. U. F., Wang, T. and Van Hale, R. (2014)
3338 'Experimental evidence for sequestering C with biochar by avoidance of CO₂ emissions from original
3339 feedstock and protection of native soil organic matter', *Global Change Biology Bioenergy* 7, 512-526
- 3340 Hilscher, A. and Knicker, H. (2011) 'Degradation of grass-derived pyrogenic organic material, transport of the
3341 residues within a soil column and distribution in soil organic matter fractions during a 28 month microcosm
3342 experiment', *Organic Geochemistry*, vol 42, pp42-54
- 3343 Hilscher, A., Heister, K., Siewert, C. and Knicker, H. (2009) 'Mineralisation and structural changes during the
3344 initial phase of microbial degradation of pyrogenic plant residues in soil', *Organic Geochemistry*, vol 40,
3345 pp332-342
- 3346 Jiang, X., Haddix, M.L. and Cotrufo, M.F., 2016. Interactions between biochar and soil organic carbon
3347 decomposition: Effects of nitrogen and low molecular weight carbon compound addition. *Soil Biology and
3348 Biochemistry*, 100, pp.92-101.
- 3349 Junna, S., Bingchen, W., Gang, X. and Hongbo, S., 2014. Effects of wheat straw biochar on carbon mineralization
3350 and guidance for large-scale soil quality improvement in the coastal wetland. *Ecological engineering*, 62,
3351 pp.43-47.
- 3352 Keith, A., Singh, B. and Singh, B. P. (2011) 'Interactive priming of biochar and labile organic matter
3353 mineralization in a smectite-rich soil', *Environmental Science and Technology*, vol 45, pp9611-9618
- 3354 Kerré, B., Hernandez-Soriano, M.C. and Smolders, E., 2016. Partitioning of carbon sources among functional
3355 pools to investigate short-term priming effects of biochar in soil: A ¹³C study. *Science of the Total
3356 Environment*, 547, pp.30-38.
- 3357 Kimetu, J. M. and Lehmann, J. (2010) 'Stability and stabilization of biochar and green manure in soil with different
3358 organic carbon contents', *Australian Journal of Soil Research*, vol 48, pp577-585
- 3359 Knicker, H., González-Vila, F. J. and González-Vázquez, R. (2013) 'Biodegradability of organic matter in fire-
3360 affected mineral soils of Southern Spain', *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, vol 56, pp31-39
- 3361 Kuzyakov, Y., Bogomolova, I. and Glaser, B. (2014) 'Biochar stability in soil: Decomposition during eight years
3362 and transformation as assessed by compound-specific ¹⁴C analysis', *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, vol 70,
3363 pp229-236
- 3364 Kuzyakov, Y., Subbotina, I., Chen, H., Bogomolova, I. and Xu, X. (2009) 'Black carbon decomposition and
3365 incorporation into microbial biomass estimated by ¹⁴C labeling', *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, vol 41,
3366 pp210-219
- 3367 Lehmann, J., Skjemstad, J. O., Sohi, S., Carter, J., Barson, M., Falloon, P., Coleman, K., Woodbury, P. and Krull,
3368 E. (2008) 'Australian climate-carbon cycle feedback reduced by soil black carbon', *Nature Geoscience*, vol
3369 1, pp832-835
- 3370 Lehnndorff, E., Roth, P. J., Cao, Z.-H. and Amelung, W. (2014) 'Black carbon accrual during 2000 years of paddy-
3371 rice and non-paddy cropping in the Yangtze River Delta, China', *Global Change Biology*, vol 20, pp1968-
3372 1978
- 3373 Liang, B., Lehmann, J., Solomon, D., Sohi, S., Thies, J. E., Skjemstad, J. O., Luizão, F. J., Engelhard, M. H.,
3374 Neves, E. G. and Wirrick, S. (2008) 'Stability of biomass-derived black carbon in soils', *Geochimica et
3375 Cosmochimica Acta*, vol 72, pp6069-6078
- 3376 Luo, Y., Lin, Q., Durenkamp, M., Dungait, A.J. and Brookes, P.C., 2017. Soil priming effects following substrates
3377 addition to biochar-treated soils after 431 days of pre-incubation. *Biology and Fertility of Soils*, 53(3),
3378 pp.315-326.
- 3379 Luo, Y., Zang, H., Yu, Z., Chen, Z., Gunina, A., Kuzyakov, Y., Xu, J., Zhang, K. and Brookes, P.C., 2017. Priming
3380 effects in biochar enriched soils using a three-source-partitioning approach: ¹⁴C labelling and ¹³C natural
3381 abundance. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, 106, pp.28-35.
- 3382 Maestrini, B., Abiven, S., Singh, N., Bird, J., Torn, M. and Schmidt, M. W. I. (2014b) 'Carbon losses from
3383 pyrolysed and original wood in a forest soil under natural and increased N deposition', *Biogeosciences
3384 Discussions*, vol 11, 1-31
- 3385 Maestrini, B., Herrmann, A. M., Nannipieri, P., Schmidt, M. W. I. and Abiven, S. (2014a) 'Ryegrass-derived
3386 pyrogenic organic matter changes organic carbon and nitrogen mineralization in a temperate forest soil',
3387 *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, vol 69, pp291-301

First Order Draft

- 3388 Major, J., Lehmann, J., Rondon, M. and Goodale, C. (2010) 'Fate of soil-applied black carbon: downward
3389 migration, leaching and soil respiration', *Global Change Biology*, vol 16, pp1366-1379
- 3390 Naisse, C., Girardin, C., Davaise, B., Chabbi, A. and Rumpel, C., 2015. Effect of biochar addition on C
3391 mineralisation and soil organic matter priming in two subsoil horizons. *Journal of Soils and*
3392 *Sediments*, 15(4), pp.825-832.
- 3393 Nguyen, B., Lehmann, J., Kinyangi, J., Smernik, R. and Engelhard, M. H. (2008) 'Long-term black carbon
3394 dynamics in cultivated soil', *Biogeochemistry*, vol 89, pp295-308
- 3395 Novak, J. M., Busscher, W. J., Watts, D. W., Laird, D. A., Ahmedna, M. A. and Niandou, M. A. S. (2010) 'Short-
3396 term CO₂ mineralization after additions of biochar and switchgrass to a Typic Kandudult', *Geoderma*, vol
3397 154, pp281-288
- 3398 O'Toole, A., Knoth de Zarruk, K., Steffens, M. and Rasse, D.P., 2013. Characterization, stability, and plant effects
3399 of kiln-produced wheat straw biochar. *Journal of environmental quality*, 42(2), pp.429-436.
- 3400 Pan, F., Li, Y., Chapman, S.J., Khan, S. and Yao, H., 2016. Microbial utilization of rice straw and its derived
3401 biochar in a paddy soil. *Science of the Total Environment*, 559, pp.15-23.
- 3402 Pei, J., Zhuang, S., Cui, J., Li, J., Li, B., Wu, J. and Fang, C., 2017. Biochar decreased the temperature sensitivity
3403 of soil carbon decomposition in a paddy field. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 249, pp.156-164.
- 3404 Purakayastha, T.J., Das, K.C., Gaskin, J., Harris, K., Smith, J.L. and Kumari, S., 2016. Effect of pyrolysis
3405 temperatures on stability and priming effects of C3 and C4 biochars applied to two different soils. *Soil and*
3406 *Tillage Research*, 155, pp.107-115.
- 3407 Purakayastha, T.J., Das, K.C., Gaskin, J., Harris, K., Smith, J.L. and Kumari, S., 2016. Effect of pyrolysis
3408 temperatures on stability and priming effects of C3 and C4 biochars applied to two different soils. *Soil and*
3409 *Tillage Research*, 155, pp.107-115.
- 3410 Purakayastha, T.J., Kumari, S. and Pathak, H., 2015. Characterisation, stability, and microbial effects of four
3411 biochars produced from crop residues. *Geoderma*, 239, pp.293-303.
- 3412 Qayyum, M.F., Steffens, D., Reisenauer, H.P. and Schubert, S., 2012. Kinetics of carbon mineralization of
3413 biochars compared with wheat straw in three soils. *Journal of environmental quality*, 41(4), pp.1210-1220.
- 3414 Reed, E.Y., Chadwick, D.R., Hill, P.W. and Jones, D.L., 2017. Critical comparison of the impact of biochar and
3415 wood ash on soil organic matter cycling and grassland productivity. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, 110,
3416 pp.134-142.
- 3417 Riaz, M., Roohi, M., Arif, M.S., Hussain, Q., Yasmeen, T., Shahzad, T., Shahzad, S.M., Muhammad, H.F., Arif,
3418 M. and Khalid, M., 2017. Corn-cob-derived biochar decelerates mineralization of native and added organic
3419 matter (AOM) in organic matter depleted alkaline soil. *Geoderma*, 294, pp.19-28.
- 3420 Santos, F., Torn, M. S. and Bird, J. A. (2012) 'Biological degradation of pyrogenic organic matter in temperate
3421 forest soils', *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, vol 51, pp115-124
- 3422 Schimmelpfennig, S., Kammann, C., Mumme, J., Marhan, S., Bamminger, C., Moser, G. and Müller, C., 2017.
3423 Degradation of *Miscanthus* × *giganteus* biochar, hydrochar and feedstock under the influence of disturbance
3424 events. *Applied Soil Ecology*, 113, pp.135-150.
- 3425 Sigua, G.C., Novak, J.M., Watts, D.W., Cantrell, K.B., Shumaker, P.D., Szögi, A.A. and Johnson, M.G., 2014.
3426 Carbon mineralization in two ultisols amended with different sources and particle sizes of pyrolyzed
3427 biochar. *Chemosphere*, 103, pp.313-321.
- 3428 Singh, B. P., Cowie, A. L. and Smernik, R. J. (2012) 'Biochar stability in a clayey soil as a function of feedstock
3429 and pyrolysis temperature', *Environmental Science and Technology*, vol 46, pp11770-11778
- 3430 Singh, N. Abiven, S., Maestrini, B., Bird, J. A., Torn, M. S. and Schmidt, M. W. I. (2014) 'Transformation and
3431 stabilization of pyrogenic organic matter in a temperate forest field experiment', *Global Change Biology*,
3432 20, 1629-1642
- 3433 Spokas, K. A., Koskinen, W. C., Baker, J. M. and Reicosky, D. C. (2009) 'Impacts of woodchip biochar additions
3434 on greenhouse gas production and sorption/degradation of two herbicides in a Minnesota soil', *Chemosphere*,
3435 vol 77, 574-581
- 3436 Stewart, C. E., Zheng, J., Botte, J. and Cotrufo, M. F. (2013) 'Co-generated fast pyrolysis biochar mitigates
3437 greenhouse gas emissions and increases carbon sequestration in temperate soils', *Global Change Biology –*
3438 *Bioenergy*, vol 5, pp153-164

- Vasilyeva, N. A., Abiven, S., Milanovskiy, E. Y., Hilf, M., Rizhkov, O. V. and Schmidt, M. W. I. (2011) 'Pyrogenic carbon quantity and quality unchanged after 55 years of organic matter depletion in a Chernozem', *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, vol 43, pp1985-1988
- Ventura, M., Alberti, G., Viger, M., Jenkins, J.R., Girardin, C., Baronti, S., Zaldei, A., Taylor, G., Rumpel, C., Miglietta, F. and Tonon, G., 2015. Biochar mineralization and priming effect on SOM decomposition in two European short rotation coppices. *Gcb Bioenergy*, 7(5), pp.1150-1160.
- Whitman, T., Hanley, K., Enders, A. and Lehmann, J., 2013. Predicting pyrogenic organic matter mineralization from its initial properties and implications for carbon management. *Organic geochemistry*, 64, pp.76-83.
- Whitman, T., Zhu, Z. and Lehmann, J., 2014. Carbon mineralizability determines interactive effects on mineralization of pyrogenic organic matter and soil organic carbon. *Environmental science & technology*, 48(23), pp.13727-13734.
- Wu, M., Feng, Q., Sun, X., Wang, H., Gielen, G. and Wu, W., 2015. Rice (*Oryza sativa* L) plantation affects the stability of biochar in paddy soil. *Scientific reports*, 5.
- Wu, M., Han, X., Zhong, T., Yuan, M. and Wu, W., 2016. Soil organic carbon content affects the stability of biochar in paddy soil. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 223, pp.59-66.
- Zavalloni, C., Alberti, G., Biasiol, S., Delle Vedove, G., Fornasier, F., Liu, J. and Peressotti, A., 2011. Microbial mineralization of biochar and wheat straw mixture in soil: a short-term study. *Applied Soil Ecology*, 50, pp.45-51.
- Zhao, R., Coles, N. and Wu, J., 2015. Carbon mineralization following additions of fresh and aged biochar to an infertile soil. *Catena*, 125, pp.183-189.
- Zheng, H., Wang, X., Luo, X., Wang, Z. and Xing, B., 2017. Biochar-induced negative carbon mineralization priming effects in a coastal wetland soil: Roles of soil aggregation and microbial modulation. *The Science of the total environment*, 610, p.951.
- Zimmerman, A. (2010) 'Abiotic and microbial oxidation of laboratory-produced black carbon (biochar)', *Environmental Science and Technology*, vol 44, pp1295-1301
- Zimmerman, A. R. and Gao, B. (2013) 'The stability of biochar in the environment,' in Ladygina, N. and Rineau, F., (eds) *Biochar and Soil Biota*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, USA, pp 1-40
- Zimmermann, M., Bird, M. I., Wurster, C., Saiz, G., Goodrick, I., Barta, J., Capek, P., Santruckova, H. and Smernik, R. (2012) 'Rapid degradation of pyrogenic carbon', *Global Change Biology*, vol 18, pp3306-3316

Biochar Amendments to Organic Soils

No methods are provided in this guidance for estimating the impact of amending organic soils with biochar. Compilers may be able to develop a Tier 3 method for estimating the impact of biochar C amendments to organic soils, but it is important to recognize that the dynamics are different, particularly with respect to priming. Few studies have investigated the impact of priming by biochar on organic soils. However, one study that has investigated priming of organic horizons in a forest soil found substantial losses of soil carbon over a ten-year period with charcoal additions (Wardle et al. 2008). Wardle et al. 2008 did not use isotopes and were therefore unable to attribute these losses unequivocally to the organic soil carbon or to the charcoal. Nor was their study able to determine the extent to which enhanced mass loss of organic soil carbon was due to mineralization, or was due to vertical transport of the carbon into the soil column as dissolved or colloidal organic carbon (Lehmann and Sohi 2008). Nonetheless, this study does indicate the possibility that priming of soil organic matter decomposition in organic soils by biochar may lead to a net loss of soil carbon in organic soils.

References

- Lehmann, J., & Sohi, S. (2008). Comment on "Fire-Derived Charcoal Causes Loss of Forest Humus." *Science*, 321(5894), 1295c. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1160005>
- Wardle, D. A., Nilsson, M.-C., & Zackrisson, O. (2008). Fire-Derived Charcoal Causes Loss of Forest Humus. *Science*, 320(5876), 629.

First Order Draft

ANNEX 2A.3 Consistency between AFOLU projects or activities and IPCC inventory guidelines

This is a new section.

Although IPCC inventory guidelines have been designed for national GHG inventories they are often applied in conjunction with other guidance to report on GHG emissions and removals at scales other than national and/or on a non-annual basis in various GHG reporting and mitigation endeavors, such as:

- City-level GHG emissions accounting and reporting;
- Mitigation actions/activities (e.g. REDD-plus, CDM) at the sub-national/corporate/project level; and,
- Calculations to highlight mitigation potentials.

Using IPCC guidelines in these projects and activities helps ensuring consistency in methods, and definitions, used for estimating activities and GHGI emissions and removals, across different activities. However, projects and activities can introduce additional complexities including, but not limited to, boundaries, double-counting, leakage, and attribution. These need to be considered when applying the IPCC Guidelines outside of national GHG inventories (IPCC, 2015).

Projects and activities vary considerably and may impact:

- A single GHGI category/subcategory;
- A sum of GHGI categories/subcategories; or,
- A portion (i.e. a subdivision) of one or more GHGI categories/subcategories, such as when an activity is implemented within a subset of the national territory, or does not cover all C pools or all GHG emitted by a source.

Projects and activities may use different sources of data compared to the data used for the national GHG inventory, including different sources of activity data and data for emissions estimation methods such as EFs or model parameters. The project and activity may also use different Activity levels or Tiers compared to the national GHG inventory. The extent to which there are differences in data and levels and Tiers for the project/activity and the national GHG inventory will impact on the consistency between the two.

Thus, when using IPCC guidelines for projects and activities the following steps should be considered:

- Define the spatial boundaries of the territory impacted by the activity;
- Identify the categories/subcategories of the GHGI impacted by the activity.
- Identify pools and gases impacted by the activity;
- Identify the time frame (temporal boundaries) of the activity and ensure full reporting of legacy emissions and removals associated with it¹²;
- Develop estimates by applying methods consistent with IPCC guidance.

For instance, REDD-plus activities could be identifiable in the national GHGI as IPCC categories, subcategories, or sums of categories or sub-categories (Table 2A.1).

¹² To deal with the limited time frame of mitigation actions as REDD-plus activities, methods provided by the Global Forest Observations Initiative for reporting apply the stock difference approach between two long-term average C stocks at equilibrium. This to allow a complete reporting of total net C stock changes associated with the activities, including lagged emissions and removals.

Table 2A.1. Consistency between GHGI IPCC categories and REDD-plus activities under UNFCCC (adapted from GFOI, 2016).

IPCC Categories	REDD-Plus Activity
Forest land converted to other land uses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reducing emissions from deforestation
Forest land remaining forest land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reducing emissions from forest degradation Sustainable management of forests Conservation of forest carbon stocks Enhancement of forest carbon stocks (within an existing forest)
Other land uses converted to forest land ¹³	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhancement of forest carbon stocks (through afforestation/reforestation)

Stratification of GHGI categories/subcategories into subdivisions avoids double counting of emissions and removals from a category that is impacted by more than an activity, e.g. area subject to sustainable management of forests aimed at reducing emissions from forest degradation and at enhancing forest carbon stocks. Stratification also helps to increase transparency to assess consistency if the activity does not correspond to the whole category within the inventory, e.g. because sustainable management of forests does not cover the entire area of managed forests, or because of interim use of a subnational FREL and/or FRL.

Although the Tier 1 methods constitute a global common basis for preparing estimates of anthropogenic GHG fluxes, preparing emissions and removals estimates for activities likely requires the use of Tier 2 or 3 methods because of the need to prepare GHG estimates that are more disaggregated, e.g. by livestock sub-populations, forest types, crop types.

In many cases it is important to track land and activities through time, in particular where there are multiple changes in the use and/or management of land. Approach 3 land representation provides the spatially explicit information (either wall-to-wall or from sampling) needed to track activities and drivers, and to support estimation of GHG emissions or removals with higher accuracy. Increased availability of remotely sensed data makes Approach 3 more practicable. Where activities are known to lead to permanent changes or the activity includes management practices that determine temporary changes in the land cover, Approach 2 methods may provide needed information to prepare accurate estimates.

Data collected and GHG estimates for reporting on GHG fluxes from mitigation activities and projects are likely more disaggregated than those collected/compiled by the monitoring arrangements of the national GHGI. Whether those data have been collected and analysed consistently with good practice, they may be used in the national GHGI. Data on carbon stocks may be used to:

- Derive or use as emissions/removals factors for the area subject to reporting;
- Improve or calibrate models by using the data as an ancillary dataset;
- Evaluate the results of the national methods.

Data on projects or activities may be used for:

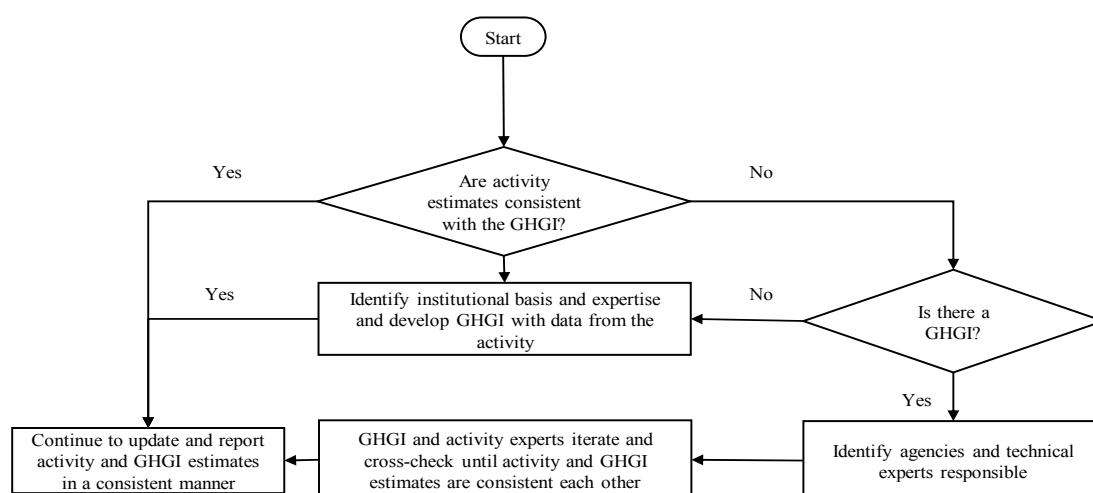
- Represent the land of the area subject to reporting;
- Improve or evaluate maps or sampling datasets used for the national land representation or directly the GHGI monitoring system.

Whether those data have inconsistencies with those collected for the GHGI an institutional process, as showed in figure 2A.1, would allow for addressing such inconsistencies.

¹³ Note that after 20 years are passed from when the land has been converted to forest land, the land transfers to the IPCC category forest land remaining forest land, although the land may still be part of the activity enhancement of C stocks since such activity occurs also in forest land remaining forest land.

First Order Draft

Figure 2A.1 Institutional process for ensuring consistency between GHGI and GHG estimates of mitigation activities and projects (adapted from GFOI, 2016)



When using data collected from mitigation activities and projects for improving or evaluating information and estimates reported in the national GHGI, it is important to:

- Define and report the reference conditions for which the local/regional data are valid and how it should be used in national GHGI compilation;
- Define and report practices and activities that have regional variations (e.g. temperature, soil and climate types, management practice, control technologies);
- Determine if the regional/local data is representative of the national average and, if not, apply methods that ensure the national inventory is not biased by introducing the new data;
- Define and report the level of variability (heterogeneity) of the data;
- Ensure the data is available and consistent for the entire time series.

Confidentiality of the data may be a major issue when using these data for national GHGI. When data is confidential it is suggested not to use this data, unless access and use of the data can be guaranteed for the whole period.

References

- IPCC (2015). Application of 2006 IPCC Guidelines to Other Areas. Eds: Baasansuren, J., Tanabe, K. and Fukuda, M. Report of the IPCC Expert Meeting, Pub. IGES, Japan.
- GFOI 2016, Integration of remote-sensing and ground-based observations for estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases in forests: Methods and Guidance from the Global Forest Observations Initiative, Edition 2.0, Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome.